From singular chains to Alexander Duality

Jesper M. Møller

Matematisk Institut, Universitetsparken 5, DK–2100 København
E-mail address: moller@math.ku.dk
URL: http://www.math.ku.dk/~moller
Contents

Chapter 1. Singular homology 5
1. The standard geometric $n$-simplex $\Delta^n$ 5
2. The singular $\Delta$-set of a topological space 6
3. The long exact sequence of a pair 8
4. Homotopy invariance 9
5. Excision 10
6. Easy applications of singular homology 18
7. Homological algebra 18

Chapter 2. Construction and deconstruction of spaces 21
1. Abstract Simplicial Complexes 21
2. Ordered Simplicial complexes 25
3. Partially ordered sets 27
4. $\Delta$-sets 33
5. Simplicial sets 40
6. The degree of a self-map of the sphere 42
7. Cellular homology of CW-complexes 43

Chapter 3. Applications of singular homology 55
1. Lefschetz fixed point theorem 55
2. Jordan–Brouwer separation theorem and the Alexander horned sphere 56
3. Group homology and Eilenberg–MacLane Complexes $K(G,1)$ 60

Chapter 4. Singular cohomology 61
1. Cohomology 61
2. Orientation of manifolds 73
3. Poincaré duality for compact manifolds 78
4. Colimits of modules 80
5. Poincaré duality for noncompact oriented manifolds 84
6. Alexander duality 85

Chapter 5. Cohomology operations 89
1. The Bockstein homomorphism 89
2. Steenrod operations 95

Bibliography 99
CHAPTER 1

Singular homology

In this chapter we construct the singular homology functor from the category of topological spaces to the category of abelian groups.  

1. The standard geometric $n$-simplex $\Delta^n$

Let $\textbf{VCT}$ be the category of real vector spaces and 

$$R[\cdot] : \Delta_\leq \to \textbf{VCT}$$

the functor from $\Delta_\leq$ (2.25) that takes $n_+$ to the real vector space $R[n_+]$ with basis $n_+$. Any strict poset map $\varphi : m_+ \to n_+$ induces an injective linear map $R[\varphi] : R[m_+] \to R[n_+]$. $R[\cdot]$ is a co-$\Delta$-$R$-vector space. 

It is customary to write the elements of $R[m_+]$ on the form $(t_0, t_1, \ldots, t_m)$ with the coefficient of basis vector $i \in m_+$ at position $i$. Then 

$$R[\varphi] : R[m_+] \to R[n_+] \quad (t_0, t_1, \ldots, t_m) \to (0, \ldots, t_{\varphi(i)}, \ldots, t_1, \ldots)$$  

with $t_i$ in position $\varphi(i), i \in m_+$. For instance, the coface map $d^i \in \Delta_{\leq}(n-1)_+, n_+)$ induces the geometric coface map $d^i = R[d^i] : R[(n-1)_+] \to R[n_+]$ 

$$(1.1) \quad d^i(t_0, \ldots, t_{n-1}) = \begin{cases} 
(0, t_0, \ldots, t_{n-1}) & i = 0 \\
(t_0, \ldots, t_{i-1}, 0, t_i, \ldots, t_{n-1}) & 0 < i < n \\
(t_0, \ldots, t_{n-1}, 0) & i = n 
\end{cases}$$

that embeds $R[(n-1)_+]$ into $R[n_+]$ as the hyperplane orthogonal to basis vector $e_i$ in $R[n_+]$. These geometric coface maps satisfy the cosimplicial identities 

$$d^i d^j = d^j d^{i-1}, \quad n + 1 \geq j > i \geq 0$$

of Lemma 2.17. 

1.1. Definition. The standard geometric $n$-simplex is the convex hull 

$$\Delta^n = \text{conv}(n_+) = \{(t_0, \ldots, t_n) \in R[n_+] \mid 0 \leq t_i \leq 1, \sum_{i=0}^{n+1} t_i = 1\}$$

of the set $n_+$ of standard basis vectors in $R[n_+]$.

The linear coface maps $d^i : R[(n-1)_+] \to R[n_+], 0 \leq i \leq n$, restrict to geometric coface maps 

$$d^0, \ldots, d^n : \Delta^{n-1} \to \Delta^n$$

between standard geometric simplices. There is this pattern 

$$\Delta^0 \to \Delta^1 \to \Delta^2 \to \Delta^3 \to \cdots$$

created by the standard geometric simplices and their cofaces. $d^i(\Delta^{n-1})$ is the facet of $\Delta^n$ opposite vertex $i, 0 \leq i \leq n$. $\Delta^\bullet$ is a co-$\Delta$-space. 

---

1 October 24, 2014
2. The singular $\Delta$-set of a topological space

Let $X$ be a topological space. An $n$-simplex in $X$ is a (continuous) map $\sigma : \Delta^n \to X$ of the geometric $n$-simplex into $X$.

- The singular $\Delta$-set of $X$ is the $\Delta$-set $\text{Sing}(X)_\bullet$, with $\text{Sing}(X)_n = \text{TOP}(\Delta^n, X)$, the set of all $n$-simplices in $X$, and with face maps $d_i : \text{Sing}(X)_n \to \text{Sing}(X)_{n-1}$, $i \in n_+$, induced by the coface maps $d^i : \Delta^{n-1} \to \Delta^n$ (Example 2.33).
- The singular chain complex $(C_\ast(X), \partial)$ of $X$ is the chain complex $(\mathbb{Z}[\text{Sing}(X)], \partial)$ of the singular $\Delta$-set of $X$.
- The singular homology groups $H_\ast(X)$ of $X$ are the homology groups of the singular $\Delta$-set of $X$.

The $n$th chain group of $X$ is the free abelian group $C_n(X)$ generated by the set of all $n$-simplices $\sigma : \Delta^n \to X$ in $X$. The elements of $C_n(X)$ are linear combinations $\sum n_\sigma \sigma$, where $n_\sigma \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $n_\sigma = 0$ for all but finitely many $\sigma$. (By convention $C_n(X) = 0$ for $n < 0$.) The $n$-th boundary map $\partial_n : C_n(X) \to C_{n-1}(X)$ is the linear map with value

\[
\partial_n(\sigma) = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i d_i \sigma = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i \sigma d^i
\]
on the $n$-simplex $\sigma : \Delta^n \to X$.

The $n$th singular homology group of $X$ is the quotient

\[
H_n(X) = \ker(\partial_n) / \text{im}(\partial_{n+1})
\]
of the $n$-cycles $Z_n(X) = \ker(\partial_n)$ by the $n$-boundaries $B_n(X) = \text{im}(\partial_{n+1})$. We let $[z] \in H_n(X)$ be the homology class represented by the $n$-cycle $z \in Z_n(X)$.

Any map $f : X \to Y$ induces a homomorphism $H_n(f) : H_n(X) \to H_n(Y)$ given by $H_n(f)[z] = [C_n(f)z]$ for any $n$-cycle $z \in Z_n(X)$. In fact, $H_n(\_)$ is a (composite) functor from topological spaces to abelian groups.

1.3. Proposition (Additivity Axiom). Let $\{X_\alpha\}$ be the path-components of $X$. There is an isomorphism

\[
\bigoplus H_k(X_\alpha) \cong H_k(X)
\]

induced by the inclusion maps.

Proof. Any simplex $\sigma : \Delta^k \to X$ must factor through one of the path-components $X_\alpha$ as $\Delta^k$ is path connected. Therefore $\bigoplus C_k(X_\alpha) = C_k(X)$ and $\bigoplus H_k(X_\alpha) \cong H_k(X)$ for all integers $k$. \hfill $\square$

1.4. Proposition. The group $H_0(X)$ is the free abelian group on the set of path-components of $X$.

Proof. The proposition is true if $X = \emptyset$ is empty. Suppose that $X$ is nonempty. By the Additivity Axiom we can also assume that $X$ is path-connected. Define $\varepsilon : C_0(X) \to \mathbb{Z}$ to be the group homomorphism with value 1 on any point of $X$. The sequence

\[
C_1(X) \xrightarrow{\partial_1} C_0(X) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} \mathbb{Z} \to 0
\]
is exact: Clearly, $\text{im} \partial_1 \subset \ker \varepsilon$ for $\varepsilon \partial_1 = 0$. Fix a point, $x_0$ in $X$. Since $X$ is path-connected, for every $x \in X$ there is a 1-simplex $\sigma_x : \Delta^1 \to X$ with $\sigma_x(0) = x_0$ and $\sigma_x(1) = x$. Let $\sum_{x \in X} \lambda_x x$ be a 0-chain in $X$ with $\sum_{x \in X} \lambda_x = 0$. Then

\[
\partial_1(\sum_{x \in X} \lambda_x \sigma_x) = \sum_{x \in X} \lambda_x (x - x_0) = \sum_{x \in X} \lambda_x x - (\sum_{x \in X} \lambda_x) x_0 = \sum_{x \in X} \lambda_x x
\]

This shows that $\ker \varepsilon \subset \text{im} \partial_1$. Thus $\mathbb{Z} = \text{im} \varepsilon \cong C_0(X) / \ker \varepsilon = C_0(X) / \text{im} \partial_1 = H_0(X)$ by exactness of the sequence above. \hfill $\square$

1.5. Proposition (Dimension Axiom). The homology groups of the space $\{\ast\}$ consisting of one point are $H_0(\{\ast\}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ and $H_k(\{\ast\}) = 0$ for $k \neq 0$. 


1.6. Homology with coefficients. Let $G$ be any abelian group. The $n$th chain group of $X$ with coefficients in $G$ is the abelian group $C_n(X; G)$ consisting of all linear combinations $\sum \sigma g_\sigma$, where $g_\sigma \in G$ and $g_\sigma = 0$ for all but finitely many $n$-simplices $\sigma : \Delta^n \to X$. The boundary map $\partial_n : C_n(X; G) \to C_{n-1}(X; G)$ is defined as

$$\partial_n \left( \sum \sigma g_\sigma \right) = \sum \sigma \sum_{i=0}^{n} (-1)^i g_\sigma d^i$$

where $\pm 1 g_\sigma$ means $\pm g_\sigma$. Again, the composition of two boundary maps is zero so that $(C_n(X; G), \partial_n)$ is a chain complex. We define the $n$th homology group of $X$ with coefficients in $G$, $H_n(X; G)$, to be the $n$th homology group of this chain complex.

In particular, $H_n(X; \mathbb{Z}) = H_n(X)$. Most of the following results are true for $H_n(X; G)$ even though they will only be stated for $H_n(X)$.

1.7. Reduced homology. The reduced homology groups of $X$ with coefficients in the abelian group $G$ are the homology groups $\tilde{H}_n(X; G)$ of the augmented chain complex

$$\cdots \to C_1(X; G) \xrightarrow{\partial} C_0(X; G) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} G \to 0$$

where $\varepsilon(\sum_{x \in X} g_x x) = \sum_{x \in X} g_x$. This is again a chain complex as $\varepsilon \partial = 0$. There is no difference between reduced and unreduced homology in positive degrees. In degree 0 there is are natural exact sequences

$$0 \to \ker(\varepsilon) / \im(\partial) \to C_0(X; G) / \im(\partial) \to C_0(X; G) / \ker(\varepsilon) \to 0 \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} G \to 0.$$

The homomorphism $G \ni g \to gx_0$ where $x_0$ is some fixed point in $X$ is a right inverse to $\varepsilon$. Since $\tilde{H}_*(\{x_0\}; G) = 0$ for the space consisting of a single point, the long exact sequence in reduced homology (1.12) for the pair $(X, x_0)$ gives that $\tilde{H}_n(X; G) \cong H_n(X, x_0; G)$. The long exact sequence in (unreduced) homology (1.10) breaks into short split exact sequences because the point is a retract of the space and it ends with

$$0 \to \tilde{H}_0(X; G) \to H_0(X; G) \to H_0(X, x_0; G) \to 0$$

so that $\tilde{H}_0(X; G) \cong H_0(X, x_0; G) \cong H_0(X; G) / H_0(x_0; G)$. 

Figure 1. The blue and the red 1-cycles are homologous in $\mathbb{R}^2 - D^2$ by the green 2-chain.
1.8. **Proposition.** Let \( X \) be any topological space.
\[
\tilde{H}_1(X; \mathbb{Z}) = 0 \iff X \neq \emptyset
\]
\[
\tilde{H}_1(X; \mathbb{Z}) = 0 \text{ and } \tilde{H}_0(X; \mathbb{Z}) = 0 \iff X \text{ is nonempty and path-connected}
\]

3. **The long exact sequence of a pair**

Let \( (X, A) \) be a pair of spaces consisting of a topological space \( X \) with a subspace \( A \subset X \). Define \( C_n(X, A) \) to be the quotient of \( C_n(X) \) by its subgroup \( C_n(A) \). Then we have the situation

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\cdots \\
0 \to C_{n+1}(A) \xrightarrow{i} C_{n+1}(X) \xrightarrow{j} C_{n+1}(X, A) \to 0 \\
\partial_{n+1} \downarrow \quad \partial_{n+1} \downarrow \\
0 \to C_n(A) \xrightarrow{i} C_n(X) \xrightarrow{j} C_n(X, A) \to 0 \\
\partial_n \downarrow \quad \partial_n \downarrow \\
0 \to C_{n-1}(A) \xrightarrow{i} C_{n-1}(X) \xrightarrow{j} C_{n-1}(X, A) \to 0 \\
\cdots
\end{array}
\]

where the rows are short exact sequences. Since the morphism \( j \circ \partial_n \colon C_n(X) \to C_{n-1}(X, A) \) vanishes on the subgroup \( C_n(A) \) of \( C_n(X) \) there is a unique morphism \( \overline{H}_n \colon C_n(X, A) \to C_{n-1}(X, A) \) such that the diagram commutes (Chapter 1, Section 7.1.1). Then \( (C_\ast(X, A), \overline{H}_\ast) \) is a chain complex for \( \overline{H}_{n-1} \circ \overline{H}_n = 0 \) since it is induced from \( \partial_{n-1} \circ \partial_n = 0 \). Define the **relative homology**

\[
H_n(X, A) = \frac{Z_n(X, A)}{B_n(X, A)} = \frac{j^{-1}Z_n(X, A)}{j^{-1}B_n(X, A)} = \frac{\partial^{-1}C_{n-1}(A)}{B_n(X) + C_n(A)}
\]

(1.9)

to be the degree \( n \) homology of this relative chain complex. The above commutative diagram can now be enlarged to a short exact sequence of chain complexes. The **Fundamental Theorem of Homological Algebra** tells us that there is an associated long exact sequence\(^2\)

\[
\cdots \to H_n(A) \xrightarrow{i} H_n(X) \xrightarrow{j} H_n(X, A) \xrightarrow{\partial} H_{n-1}(A) \to \cdots
\]

(1.10)

of homology groups [20, 1.3]. The **connecting homomorphism**

\[
Z_n(X, A)/B_n(X, A) = H_n(X, A) \xrightarrow{\partial} H_{n-1}(A) = Z_{n-1}(A)/B_{n-1}(A)
\]

is induced by the zig-zag \( i^{-1} \partial \colon \partial^{-1}C_n(A) \to Z_{n-1}(A) \).

1.11. **Corollary.** If \( A \) is a retract of \( X \), then \( H_n(A) \to H_n(X) \) is injective for all \( n \geq 0 \).

The long exact sequence in **reduced** homology

\[
\cdots \to \tilde{H}_n(A) \xrightarrow{i} \tilde{H}_n(X) \xrightarrow{j} \tilde{H}_n(X, A) \xrightarrow{\partial} \tilde{H}_{n-1}(A) \to \cdots
\]

(1.12)

is obtained by using the augmented chain complexes.

The long exact sequence for a triple \( (X, A, B) \)

\[
\cdots \to H_n(A, B) \to H_n(X, B) \to H_n(X, A) \xrightarrow{\partial} H_{n-1}(A, B) \to \cdots
\]

(1.13)

comes from the short exact sequence

\[
0 \to C_\ast(A)/C_\ast(B) \to C_\ast(X)/C_\ast(B) \to C_\ast(X)/C_\ast(A) \to 0
\]

\(^2\)The long exact sequence of a pair adorns the facade of the university library in Warsaw.
of relative chain complexes.

Other useful tools from homological algebra are the 5-lemma and the Snake Lemma.

4. Homotopy invariance

Homology does not distinguish between homotopic maps.

1.14. Theorem. Homotopic maps induce identical maps on homology: If \( f_0 \simeq f_1 : X \to Y \), then \( H_n(f_0) = H_n(f_1) : H_n(X) \to H_n(Y) \).

The \((n+1)\)-simplex \( P^i \in \text{POS}(n+1, n_+ \times 1_+ \times 1_+) \) from (2.16) induces a linear map between vector spaces \( P^i : \mathbb{R}[n+1]_+ \to R[n_+ \times R[1_+]_+] \) that restricts to an injective map from \( \Delta^{n+1} = \text{conv}(n+1)_+ \subset R[n_+] \times R[1_+] \) to \( \text{conv}(n+1) = \text{conv}(n_+) \times \text{conv}(1) = \Delta^n \times \Delta^1 \subset R[n_+] \times R[1_+] \) (see Lemma 1.15).

(Alternatively, the geometric prism map \( P^i : \Delta^{n+1} = B(n+1)_+ \to B(n+1)_+ = \Delta^n \times \Delta^1 \) is induced from the prism map \( P^i : (n+1)_+ \to n_+ \times 1_+ \) of Definition 2.16.)

1.15. Lemma. The convex hull of \( n_+ \times 1_+ \) in \( R[n_+] \times R[1_+] \) is \( \text{conv}(n_+) \times \text{conv}(1) = \Delta^n \times \Delta^1 \).

Proof. The inclusion \( \subseteq \) is clear. To prove the opposite inclusion, write the basis vectors of \( R[n_+] \) as \( n_+ = \{ e_i \mid i \in n_+ \} \) and the basis vectors of \( R[1_+] \) as \( 1_+ = \{ f_0, f_1 \} \). An arbitrary element of \( \text{conv}(n_+) \times \text{conv}(1) \) has the form \( \sum s_i (e_i, 0, f_0 + t_1 (0, f_1)) = t_0 \sum s_i (e_i, f_0) + t_1 \sum s_i (e_i, f_1) \) which is a convex combination of vectors from \( n_+ \times 1_+ = \{ (e_i, f_j) \mid i \in n_+, j \in 1_+ \} \).

In coordinates, \( P^i \) has the form

\[
P^i : \Delta^{n+1} \to \Delta^n \times \Delta^1, \quad \sum_{h=0}^{n+1} t_h e_h \to (\sum_{h \leq i} t_h e_h + \sum_{h > i} t_h e_{h-1}, \sum_{h \leq i} t_h e_0 + \sum_{h > i} t_h e_1)
\]
as a map from \( \Delta^{n+1} = \text{conv}(n+1)_+ \subset R[n_+] \times R[1_+] \) to \( \text{conv}(n+1) = \text{conv}(n_+) \times \text{conv}(1) = \Delta^n \times \Delta^1 \subset R[n_+] \times R[1_+] \).

For any topological space \( X \), let \( i_0, i_1 : X \to X \times \Delta^1 \) be the inclusions of \( X \) as the bottom and top of the cylinder on \( X \).

1.16. Lemma. \((i_0)_* = (i_1)_* : H_n(X) \to H_n(X \times \Delta^1)\)

Proof. Let \( P : C_n(X) \to C_{n+1}(X \times \Delta^1) \) be the prism operator given by

\[
P(\Delta^n \xrightarrow{\partial} X) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} (-1)^i(\Delta^{n+1} \xrightarrow{P^i} \Delta^n \times \Delta^1 \xrightarrow{\sigma \times 1} X \times \Delta^1)
\]
The prism operator is natural and, in particular, \( P \sigma = (\sigma \times 1)*P \delta_n \) where \( P \delta_n = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i P^i \) is the prism on the identity map \( \delta_n \in C_n(\Delta^n) \). Corollary 2.23 shows that \( P \) is a chain homotopy (Definition 1.60): The relation \( \partial P = i_1 - P \partial - i_0 \) holds between the abelian group homomorphisms of the diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
C_{n-1}(X) & \xleftarrow{\partial} & C_n(X) \\
\downarrow{P} & & \downarrow{P} \\
C_n(X \times \Delta^1) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_{n+1}(X \times \Delta^1)
\end{array}
\]

But then \( H_n(i_0) = H_n(i_1) : H_n(X) \to H_n(X \times \Delta^1) \) as chain homotopic chain maps are identical in homology (Lemma 1.61).

Proof of Theorem 1.14. Suppose that \( f_0 \) and \( f_1 \) are homotopic maps of \( X \) into \( Y \). Let \( F : X \times \Delta^1 \to Y \) be a homotopy. The diagrams

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
X & \xrightarrow{i_0} & X \times \Delta^1 \xrightarrow{F} Y \\
\downarrow{i_1} & & \downarrow{H_n} \\
\quad & \simeq & \quad \\
H_n(X) & \xrightarrow{(i_0)_*} & H_n(X \times \Delta^1) \xrightarrow{F_*} H_n(Y)
\end{array}
\]
tell us that \((f_0)_* = (F i_0)_* = F_* (i_0)_* = F_* (i_1)_* = (F i_1)_* = (f_1)_* \).

1.17. Corollary. If \( f \simeq g : (X, A) \to (Y, B) \) then \( f_* = g_* : H_n(X, A) \to H_n(Y, B) \).
The prism operator on the chain complexes for $X$ and $A$ will induce a prism operator on the quotient chain complex.

1.18. **Corollary.** Any homotopy equivalence $f : X \rightarrow Y$ induces an isomorphism $f_* : H_*(X) \rightarrow H_*(Y)$ on homology. Any homotopy equivalence $f : (X, A) \rightarrow (Y, B)$ induces an isomorphism $f_* : H_*(X, A) \rightarrow H_*(Y, B)$ on homology.

5. **Excision**

Let $X$ be a topological space and $U = \{U_\alpha\}$ a covering of $X = \bigcup U_\alpha$. Define the $U$-small $n$-chains,

$$C^U_n(X) = \sum_\alpha C_n(U_\alpha) = \text{im} \left( \bigoplus_\alpha C_n(U_\alpha) \xrightarrow{\partial} C_n(X) \right) \subset C_n(X)$$

to be the image of the addition homomorphism from the direct sum of the chain groups $C_n(U_\alpha)$. A singular chain in $X$ is thus $U$-small if it is a sum of singular simplices with support in one of the subspaces $U_\alpha$. The boundary map on $C_n(X)$ restricts to a boundary map on $C^U_n(X)$ since the boundary operator is natural. This means that the $C^U_n(X)$, $n \geq 0$, constitute a sub-chain complex of the singular chain complex. Let $H^U_n(X)$ be the homology groups of $C^U_n(X)$.

1.19. **Theorem** (Excision). Suppose that $X = \bigcup \text{int} U_\alpha$. The inclusion chain map $C^U_n(X) \rightarrow C_n(X)$ induces an isomorphism, $H^U_n(X) \cong H_n(X)$, of homology groups.

There is also a relative version of excision. Suppose that $A$ is a subspace of $X$. Let $U \cap A$ denote the covering $\{U_\alpha \cap A\}$ of $A$. Define $C^U_n(X, A)$ to be the quotient of $C^U_n(X)$ by $C^U_n(A, A)$. Then there is an induced chain map as in the commutative diagram

$$
\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & \rightarrow & C^U_n(A) & \rightarrow & C^U_n(X) & \rightarrow & C^U_n(X, A) & \rightarrow & 0 \\
& & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
0 & \rightarrow & C_n(A) & \rightarrow & C_n(X) & \rightarrow & C_n(X, A) & \rightarrow & 0
\end{array}
$$

with exact rows. Let $H^U_n(X, A)$ be the homology groups of the chain complex $C^U_n(X, A)$.

1.20. **Corollary** (Relative excision). Suppose that $X = \bigcup \text{int} U_\alpha$. The inclusion chain map $C^U_n(X, A) \rightarrow C_n(X, A)$ induces an isomorphism, $H^U_n(X, A) \cong H_n(X, A)$, of relative homology groups.

**Proof of Corollary 1.20 Assuming Theorem 1.19.** The above morphism between short exact sequences of chain complexes induces a morphism

$$
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
\cdots & \rightarrow & H^U_{n+1}(X, A) & \rightarrow & H^U_{n+1}(A) & \rightarrow & H^U_n(X) & \rightarrow & H^U_n(X, A) & \rightarrow & \cdots \\
& & \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
\cdots & \rightarrow & H_{n+1}(X, A) & \rightarrow & H_n(A) & \rightarrow & H_n(X) & \rightarrow & H_n(X, A) & \rightarrow & \cdots
\end{array}
$$

between induced long exact sequences in homology. Since two out of three of the vertical homomorphisms, $H^U_n(X) \rightarrow H_n(X)$ and $H^U_n(A) \rightarrow H_n(A)$, are isomorphisms by Theorem 1.19, the 5-lemma says that also the third vertical maps is an isomorphism. Note here that $A \cap \text{int} U_\alpha \subset \text{int}_A (A \cap U_\alpha)$ (General topology, below 2.35) so that we have $A = A \cap X = A \cap \bigcup \text{int} U_\alpha = \bigcup (A \cap \text{int} U_\alpha) \subset \bigcup \text{int}_A (A \cap U_\alpha) \subset A$ so that, in fact, $A = \bigcup \text{int}_A (A \cap U_\alpha)$.

We now specialize to the case where the covering $U = \{A, B\}$ consists of just two subspaces.

1.21. **Theorem.** (Excision) Let $X$ be a topological space.

1. Suppose that $X = A \cup B$ and that $X = \text{int}(A) \cup \text{int}(B)$. The inclusion map $(B, A \cap B) \rightarrow (A \cup B, A)$ induces an isomorphism $H_n(B, A \cap B) \cong H_n(X, A)$ for all $n \geq 0$.

2. Suppose that $U \subset A \subset X$ and that $\text{cl}(U) \subset \text{int}(A)$. The inclusion map $(X - U, A - U) \rightarrow (X, A)$ induces an isomorphism $H_n(X - U, A - U) \cong H_n(X, A)$ for all $n \geq 0$. 

Proof of Theorem 1.21 assuming Corollary 1.20. (1). Let \( U = \{A, B\} \) be the covering consisting of the two subsets \( A \) and \( B \). The \( U \)-small chains are \( C^n_U(X) = C^n(A) + C_n(B) \subset C_n(X) \) and \( C^n(U,A) = C_n(A) \) since \( A \) itself is a member of the covering \( U \cap A = \{A, A \cap B\} \). Using Noether’s isomorphism theorem we obtain the commutative diagram of chain complexes

\[
\begin{array}{c}
C^n(U, X, A) \\
\downarrow \\
C_n(X, A) \\
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\cong C^n(A) + C_n(B) \\
\cong C_n(B) \\
\cong C_n(B) \\
C_n(B, A \cap B) \\
\end{array}
\]

Since the vertical chain map to the left induces an isomorphism in homology by Corollary 1.20 we get \( H_n(B, A \cap B) \cong H^n(U, X, A) \cong H_n(X, A) \).

(2). Let \( B = X - U \) be the complement to \( U \). Then \( X = \text{int}(A) \cup (X - \text{int}(A)) = \text{int}(A) \cup (X - \text{cl}(U)) = \text{int}(A) \cup \text{int}(B) = A \cup B \), and \( (B, A \cap B) = (X - U, A - U) \).

The proof of Theorem 1.19 uses (iterated) subdivision in the form of a natural chain map

\[ \text{sd}: C_*(X) \rightarrow C_*(X) \]

that decomposes any simplex in \( X \) into a chain that is a sum of smaller simplices and such that the subdivision of a cycle is a homologous cycle. We shall first define subdivision in the special case where \( X = \Delta^n \) is the standard geometric \( n \)-simplex and then extend the definition by naturality.

1.22. Linear chains. A \( p \)-simplex in \( \Delta^n \) is a map \( \Delta^p \rightarrow \Delta^n \). A linear \( p \)-simplex in \( \Delta^n \) is a linear map of the form \( [v_0v_1 \cdots v_p]: \Delta^p \rightarrow \Delta^n \) given by

\[ [v_0v_1 \cdots v_p] \left( \sum t_iv_i \right) = \sum t_iv_i, \quad t_i \geq 0, \sum t_i = 1, \]

where \( v_0, v_1, \ldots, v_p \) are \( p + 1 \) points in \( \Delta^n \). A linear chain is any finite linear combination with \( \mathbb{Z} \)-coefficients of linear simplices. Let \( L_p(\Delta^n) \) be the abelian group of all linear chains. This is a subgroup of the abelian group \( C_p(\Delta^n) \) of all singular chains. Since the boundary of a linear \( p \)-simplex

\[ \partial[v_0v_1 \cdots v_p] = \sum_{i=0}^{p} (-1)^i [v_0 \cdots \hat{v}_i \cdots v_p] \]

is a linear \((p - 1)\)-chain, we have a (sub)chain complex

\[ \cdots \rightarrow L_p(\Delta^n) \xrightarrow{\partial} L_{p-1}(\Delta^n) \xrightarrow{\partial} \cdots \rightarrow L_0(\Delta^n) \xrightarrow{\partial} \] of linear chains. As usual the boundary of any 0-simplex is defined to 0. It will be more convenient for us to work with the augmented linear chain complex

\[ \cdots \rightarrow L_p(\Delta^n) \xrightarrow{\partial} L_{p-1}(\Delta^n) \xrightarrow{\partial} \cdots \rightarrow L_0(\Delta^n) \xrightarrow{\partial} L_{-1}(\Delta^n) \]

where \( L_{-1}(\Delta^n) \cong \mathbb{Z} \) is generated by the \((-1)\)-simplex \([0]\) with 0 vertices and the boundary of any 0-simplex \( \partial[0] = [0] \).

1.24. Cones on linear chains. Fix a point \( b \in \Delta^n \). Define the cone on \( b \) to be the linear map

\[ b: L_p(\Delta^n) \rightarrow L_{p+1}(\Delta^n), \quad p \geq -1, \]

\[ b[v_0v_1 \cdots v_p] = [bv_0v_1 \cdots v_p] \]

that adds \( b \) as an extra vertex on any linear simplex. The cone operator is a chain homotopy (Definition 1.60) between the identity map and the zero map: We compute the boundary of a cone.

1.25. Lemma. For all \( p \geq -1 \)

\[ \begin{array}{c}
L_{p-1}(\Delta^n) \\
\downarrow \partial \\
L_p(\Delta^n) \\
\downarrow b \\
L_p(\Delta^n) \\
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\partial b = 1 - b\partial - 0: L_p(\Delta^n) \rightarrow L_p(\Delta^n) \\
\end{array}
\]

The boundary of a cone is the base and the cone on the boundary of the base.
1. SINGULAR HOMOLOGY

Subdivision of 2-simplex
Red simplex: +
Blue simplex: −

Figure 2. Barycentric subdivision of a 2-simplex

Proof. It is enough to compute the boundary on the cone $\partial b[v_0 \cdots v_p]$ of a linear simplex. For the $(-1)$-simplex, $\partial b[\emptyset] = \partial [\emptyset] = [\emptyset] = (1 - b\partial)[\emptyset]$. For a $0$-simplex, $\partial b[v_0] = \partial [bv_0] = [v_0] - [b] = [v_0] - b[\emptyset] = [v_0] - b\partial[v_0] = (\text{id} - b\partial)[v_0]$. For $p > 0$ we take any linear $p$-simplex $\sigma = [v_0 \cdots v_p] \in L_p(\Delta^n)$ and clearly
\[
\partial\partial [bv_0 \cdots v_p] = [v_0 \cdots v_p] - b\partial [v_0 \cdots v_p] = (1 - b\partial - 0)[v_0 \cdots v_p]
\]
as asserted. □

Thus the augmented linear chain complex of $\Delta^n$ is exactness (the identity map induces the zero map in homology).

1.26. Subdivision of linear chains. The barycentre of the linear simplex $\sigma = [v_0 \cdots v_p]$ is the point
\[
b(\sigma) = \frac{1}{p+1}(v_0 + \cdots + v_p) = v_{01\cdots p},
\]
the center of gravity.

The subdivision operator is the linear map $sd: L_p(\Delta^n) \to L_p(\Delta^n)$ defined recursively by
\[
(1.27) \quad sd(\sigma) = \begin{cases} 
\sigma & p = -1, 0 \\
b(\sigma)sd(\partial \sigma) & p > 0
\end{cases}
\]
This means that the subdivision of a point is a point and the subdivision of a $p$-simplex for $p > 0$ is the cone with vertex in the barycentre on the subdivision of the boundary. For instance
\[
sd[v_0, v_1] = v_{01}(v_1 - v_0) = [v_{01}v_1] - [v_0v_0] \\
sd[v_0, v_1, v_2] = v_{012}sd([v_1v_2] - [v_0v_2] + [v_0v_1]) \\
= [v_{012}v_{12}v_2] - [v_{012}v_{12}v_1] - [v_{012}v_{02}v_2] + [v_{012}v_{02}v_0] + [v_{012}v_{01}v_1] - [v_{012}v_{01}v_0]
\]

1.28. Lemma. $sd$ is a chain map: $\partial sd = sd \partial$.

Proof. The claim is that the boundary of the subdivision is the subdivision of the boundary. In degree $-1$ and $0$, this is clear as $sd$ is the identity map there. Assume that $sd \partial = \partial sd$ in all degrees $< p$ and let $\sigma$ be a linear $p$-simplex in $\Delta^n$. Then
\[
\partial sd \sigma \overset{\text{def}}{=} \partial (b(\sigma)sd(\partial \sigma)) = \partial sd(\partial \sigma) - b(\sigma)\partial sd(\partial \sigma)
\]
\[
\overset{\text{induction}}{=} sd(\partial \sigma) - b(\sigma)sd(\partial \partial \sigma) \overset{\partial \partial = 0}{=} sd(\partial \sigma)
\]
since the induction hypothesis applies to $\partial \sigma$ which has degree $p - 1$. □
We now show that subdivision is chain homotopic to the identity map. We need to find morphisms 
\[ T: L_p(\Delta^n) \to L_{p+1}(\Delta^n), \quad p \geq 0, \]
such that \( \partial T = 1 - T \partial - sd \). We may let \( T = 0 \) in degree \( p = -1 \) and \( T(v_0) = (v_0v_0) \) in degree \( p = 0 \). Then the formula holds in degree \(-1\) and 0.

Define \( T: L_p(\Delta^n) \to L_{p+1}(\Delta^n) \) recursively by

\[
T(\sigma) = \begin{cases} 
0 & p = -1 \\
b(\sigma)(\sigma - T\partial\sigma) & p \geq 0 
\end{cases}
\]

for all \( \sigma \in L_p(\Delta^n) \)

### 1.30. Lemma

For all \( p \geq -1 \)

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
L_{p-1}(\Delta^n) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & L_p(\Delta^n) \\
\xdownarrow{T} & & \xdownarrow{1} \\
& \xleftarrow{sd} & L_p(\Delta^n) \\
\xdownarrow{\partial} & & \xdownarrow{T} \\
& \xleftarrow{L_{p+1}(\Delta^n)} & 
\end{array}
\]

\[ \partial T = 1 - T \partial - sd: L_p(\Delta^n) \to L_p(\Delta^n) \]

\( T \) is a chain homotopy between subdivision and the identity

**Proof.** The formula holds in degree \( p = -1 \) where both sides are 0. The formula also holds in degree \( p = 0 \), since \( T[v_0] = v_0[v_0] = [v_0v_0] \) so that \((T\partial + \partial T)[v_0] = T[0] + \partial[v_0v_0] = 0 + 0 = 0 = (1 - sd)[v_0]\). Assume now inductively that the formula holds in degrees \( p < 0 \) and let \( \sigma \) be a linear \( p \)-simplex in \( \Delta^n \). Then

\[
\partial T\sigma = \partial(b(\sigma - T\partial\sigma)) = \sigma - T\partial\sigma - b\partial(\sigma - T\partial\sigma) = \sigma - T\partial\sigma - b(\partial\sigma - \partial T\partial\sigma) \end{equation}

\[
= \sigma - T\partial\sigma - b(\partial\partial\sigma + sd\partial\sigma) = \sigma - T\partial\sigma - b sd\partial\sigma = \sigma - T\partial\sigma - sd\sigma
\]

where we use Lemma 1.25 and the induction hypothesis.

### 1.31. Iterated subdivision of linear chains

For any \( k \geq 0 \) let

\[ sd^k = \underbrace{sd \circ \cdots \circ sd}_{k}: L_p(\Delta^n) \to L_p(\Delta^n) \]

be the \( k \)th fold iterate of the subdivision operator \( sd \). Since \( sd \) is a chain map chain homotopic to the identity map, its \( k \)-fold iteration, \( sd^k \), is also a chain map chain homotopic to the identity (Lemma 1.62). Let \( T_k \) be a chain homotopy so that

\[
\partial T_k = 1 - T_k\partial - sd^k: L_p(\Delta^n) \to L_p(\Delta^n)
\]

for all \( p \geq -1 \).

The **diameter** of a compact subspace of a metric space is the maximum distance between any two points of the subspace.

### 1.33. Lemma

Let \( \sigma = [v_0 \cdots v_p] \) be a linear simplex in \( \Delta^n \). Any simplex in the chain \( sd^k(\sigma) \) has diameter \( \leq \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right)^k \text{diam}(\sigma) \).

I omit the proof. The important thing to notice is that iterated subdivision will produce simplices of arbitrarily small diameter because the fraction \( n/(n+1) < 1 \).

### 1.34. Subdivision for general spaces

Let now \( X \) be an arbitrary topological space. For any singular \( n \)-simplex \( \sigma: \Delta^n \to X \) in \( X \) we define

\[ sd^k(\sigma) = \sigma \circ (sd^k \delta_n) \in C_n(X), \quad T_k(\sigma) = \sigma \circ (T_k\delta_n) \in C_{n+1}(X) \]

where, as usual, \( \sigma \circ : L_p(\Delta^n) \to C_p(X) \) is the chain map induced by \( \sigma \) and \( \delta_n \in L_n(\Delta^n) \) is the linear \( n \)-simplex on the standard \( n \)-simplex \( \Delta^n \) that is identity map \( \delta_n = [e_0 \cdots e_n]: \Delta^n \to \Delta^n \).

### 1.35. Lemma

\[ sd^k: C_n(X) \to C_n(X) \] is a natural chain map, \( \partial sd^k = sd^k \partial \), and \( T_k: C_n(X) \to C_{n+1}(X) \) is a natural chain homotopy, \( \partial T_k = 1 - T_k\partial - sd^k \).
Figure 3. Subdivided simplices in $X = \text{int}(A) \cup \text{int}(B)$ are $U$-small

**Proof.** It is a completely formal matter to check this. It is best first to verify that subdivision is natural. Let $\sigma: \Delta^n \to X$ be a singular $n$-simplex in $X$ and let $f: X \to Y$ be a map. The computation

$$f_* \text{sd}^k(\sigma) \overset{\text{def}}{=} f_* \sigma_\ast \text{sd}^k(\delta^n) = (f\sigma)_\ast \text{sd}^k(\delta^n) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{sd}^k(f\sigma) = \text{sd}^k(f_\ast \sigma)$$

shows that subdivision is natural. Next we show that subdivision is a chain map:

$$\partial(\text{sd}^k \sigma) = \partial \sigma_\ast \text{sd}^k(\delta^n)$$

by definition

$$= \sigma_\ast \partial \text{sd}^k(\delta_n)$$

$\sigma_\ast$ is a chain map

$$= \sigma_\ast \text{sd}^k(\partial \delta_n)$$

$\text{sd}^k$ is a chain map on linear chains

$$= \text{sd}^k \sigma_\ast (\partial \delta_n)$$

$\sigma_\ast$ is a chain map

$$= \text{sd}^k(\partial \sigma)$$

Similarly, we see that $T_k$ is natural because

$$f_* T_k \sigma \overset{\text{def}}{=} f_* \sigma_\ast T_k \delta_n = (f\sigma)_\ast T_k \delta_n \overset{\text{def}}{=} T_k(f\sigma) = T_k(f_\ast \sigma)$$

It then follows that

$$T_k \partial \sigma = T_k \partial \sigma_\ast \delta_n = T_k \sigma_\ast \partial \delta_n \overset{T_k \text{ natural}}{=} \sigma_\ast T_k \partial \delta_n$$

and

$$\partial T_k \sigma \overset{\text{def}}{=} \partial \sigma_\ast T_k \delta_n \overset{\text{chain map}}{=} \sigma_\ast \partial T_k \delta_n$$

We conclude that

$$(\partial T_k + T_k \partial) \sigma = \sigma_\ast (\partial T_k + T_k \partial) \delta_n \overset{(1.61)}{=} \sigma_\ast (id - \text{sd}^k) \delta_n = (id - \text{sd}^k) \sigma$$

and this finishes the proof.

1.36. **Corollary.** The subdivision of an $n$-cycle is a homologous $n$-cycle: If $z \in C_n(X)$ is an $n$-cycle in $X$, then $\text{sd}^k z = z - \partial T_k z$.

**Proof.** Let $z \in C_n(X)$ be an $n$-cycle, $\partial z = 0$. Then $z - \text{sd}^k z = (1 - \text{sd}^k) z = (\partial T_k + T_k \partial) z = \partial T_k z$. □
1.37. Proof of Theorem 1.19. Let $X$ be a topological space and $\mathcal{U} = \{U_\alpha\}$ a covering of $X$.

1.38. Lemma. Suppose that $X = \bigcup \text{int} U_\alpha$. Let $c \in C_n(X)$ be any singular chain in $X$. There exists a $k \gg 0$ (depending on $c$) such that the $k$-fold subdivided chain $\text{sd}^k(c)$ is $\mathcal{U}$-small.

Proof. It is enough to show that $\text{sd}^k(\sigma) = \sigma_*(\text{sd}^k(\delta_n))$ is $\mathcal{U}$-small when $k$ is big enough for any singular simplex $\sigma : \Delta^n \to X$. Choose $k$ so big that the diameter of each simplex in the chain $\text{sd}^k(\delta_n)$ is smaller than the Lebesgue number (General topology, 2.158) of the open covering $\{\sigma^{-1}(\text{int} U_\alpha)\}$ of the compact metric space $\Delta^n$.

Proof of Theorem 1.19. We show that the induced homomorphism $H^n(X) \to H_n(X)$ is surjective and injective.

Surjective: Let $z$ be any $n$-cycle. For $k \gg 0$, the subdivided chain $\text{sd}^k(z)$ is a $\mathcal{U}$-small cycle in the same homology class as $z$ (Lemma 1.38, Corollary 1.36).

Injective: Let $b \in C_n^\mathcal{U}(X)$ be a $\mathcal{U}$-small $n$-cycle, $\partial b = 0$, which is a boundary in $C_n(X)$, $b = \partial c$ for some $c \in C_{n+1}(X)$. The situation is sketched in the commutative diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
C_{n+1}^\mathcal{U}(X) & & C_n^\mathcal{U}(X) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
C_{n-1}(X) & & C_n(X) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
C_{n-1}(X) & & C_n(X) \\
\end{array}
$$

where the rows are chain complexes and the down arrows are inclusions.

The subdivided chain $\text{sd}^k c$ is $\mathcal{U}$-small for $k \gg 0$ (Lemma 1.38) and its boundary is $\partial \text{sd}^k c = \text{sd}^k \partial c = \text{sd}^k b = b - \partial T_k b$ (Corollary 1.36). Thus $b = \partial \text{sd}^k c + \partial T_k b$ is a boundary in $C_n^\mathcal{U}(X)$ since $\text{sd}^k c$ is $\mathcal{U}$-small and also $T_k b$ is $\mathcal{U}$-small since $b$ is $\mathcal{U}$-small and $T_k$ is natural (Corollary 1.36).

1.39. The Mayer–Vietoris sequence. Our first application of the excision axiom is the Mayer–Vietoris sequence.

1.40. Corollary (The Mayer–Vietoris sequence). Suppose that $X = A \cup B = \text{int} A \cup \text{int} B$. Then there is a long exact sequence

$$
\cdots \to H_n(A \cap B) \to H_n(A) \oplus H_n(B) \to H_n(A \cup B) \xrightarrow{\partial} H_{n-1}(A \cap B) \to \cdots
$$

for the homology of $X = A \cup B$. There is a similar sequence for reduced homology.

Proof. Note that there is short exact sequence of chain complexes

$$
0 \to C_n(A \cap B) \xrightarrow{\sigma^{-1}(\sigma, -\sigma)} C_n(A) \oplus C_n(B) \xrightarrow{(\sigma, \tau) - \sigma + \tau} C_n(A) + C_n(B) \to 0
$$

producing a long exact sequence in homology. The homology of the chain complex to the right is isomorphic to $H_n(X)$ by excision (1.19) applied to the covering $\{A, B\}$ where $C_n^{\{A,B\}}(X) = C_n(A) \oplus C_n(B)$. In degree $n = 0$ we may use the short exact sequences $0 \to 0 \oplus 0 \to 0 \to 0$ or $0 \to \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{(1, -1)} \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\pm} \mathbb{Z} \to 0$. In the second case, we get the Mayer–Vietoris sequence in reduced homology.

1.41. The long exact sequence for a quotient space. For good pairs the relative homology groups actually are the homology groups of the quotient space.

1.42. Definition. $(X, A)$ is a good pair if the subspace $A$ is closed and is the deformation retract of an open neighborhood $V \supset A$.

Suppose that $(X, A)$ is a good pair and the open subspace $V$ deformation retracts onto the closed subspace $A$. The quotient map $q : X \to X/A$ is a map of triples $q : (X, V, A) \to (X/A, V/A, A/A)$ where

- $A/A$ is a point
- $V/A$ is an open subspace that deformation retracts onto the closed point $A/A$
- the restriction of $q$ to the complement of $A$ is a homeomorphism between $X - A$ and $X/A - A/A$ and between $(X - A, V - A)$ and $(X/A - A/A, V/A - A/A)$

Consult (General topology, 2.84.(4)) to verify these facts.
1.43. **Proposition** (Relative homology as homology of a quotient space). Let \( (X, A) \) be a good pair and \( A \neq \emptyset \). Then the quotient map \( (X, A) \to (X/A, A/A) \) induces an isomorphism \( H_n(X, A) \to H_n(X/A, A/A) = H_n(X/A) \) on homology.

**Proof.** Look at the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
A \text{ a deformation retract of } V & \cong & H_*(X, V) \\
\cong & & \cong \ \\
H_*(X, A) \quad \longrightarrow & H_*(X, V - A) \\
\cong & & \cong \\
H_*(X/A, A/A) \quad \longrightarrow & H_*(X/A, V/A - A/A)
\end{array}
\]

where the horizontal maps and the right vertical map are isomorphisms.

The long exact sequence for the quotient space of a nice pair \((X, A)\),

\[
\cdots \to H_n(A) \overset{i_*}{\longrightarrow} H_n(X) \overset{q_*}{\longrightarrow} H_n(X/A) \to H_{n-1}(A) \to \cdots
\]

is obtained from the pair sequence (1.10) by replacing \( H_n(X, A) \) by \( H_n(X/A) \). (There is a similar long exact sequence in reduced homology.) This exact sequence is in fact a special case of the following slightly more general long exact sequence. (See *Homotopy theory for beginners* for mapping cones).

1.44. **Corollary** (The long exact sequence of a map). For any map \( f : X \to Y \) there is a long exact sequence

\[
\cdots \to H_n(X) \overset{f_*}{\longrightarrow} H_n(Y) \overset{q_*}{\longrightarrow} H_n(C_f) \to H_{n-1}(X) \to \cdots
\]

where \( C_f \) is the mapping cone of \( f \).

1.45. **Homology of spheres.** The homology groups of the spheres are the most important of all homology groups.

1.46. **Corollary** (Homology of spheres). The homology groups of the \( n \)-sphere \( S^n \), \( n \geq 0 \), are

\[
\tilde{H}_i(S^n) = \begin{cases} 
\mathbb{Z} & i = n \\
0 & i \neq n
\end{cases}
\]

**Proof.** The long exact sequence in reduced homology for the good pair \((D^n, S^{n-1})\) gives that \( \tilde{H}_i(S^n) = \tilde{H}_i(D^n/S^{n-1}) \cong \tilde{H}_{i-1}(S^{n-1}) \) because \( \tilde{H}_i(D^n) = 0 \) for all \( i \). Use this equation \( n \) times to get \( \tilde{H}_i(S^n) \cong \tilde{H}_{i-n}(S^0) \).

1.47. **Corollary** (Homology of a wedge). Let \((X_\alpha, x_\alpha)\), \( \alpha \in A \), be a set of based spaces. For all \( n \geq 0 \),

\[
\bigoplus \tilde{H}_n(X_\alpha) \cong \tilde{H}_n(\bigvee X_\alpha)
\]

provided that each pair \((X_\alpha, \{x_\alpha\})\) is a good pair.

**Proof.** \( \bigoplus \tilde{H}_n(X_\alpha) \cong \bigoplus H_n(X_\alpha, x_\alpha) \cong H_n(\bigsqcup X_\alpha, \bigsqcup \{x_\alpha\}) = H_n(\bigsqcup X_\alpha/ \bigsqcup \{x_\alpha\}) = \tilde{H}_n(\bigvee X_\alpha) \).

1.48. **Corollary** (Homology of a suspension). \( \tilde{H}_{n+1}(SX) \overset{\partial_*}{\cong} \tilde{H}_n(X) \) for any space \( X \neq \emptyset \).

**Proof.** The suspension, \( SX = (X \times [-1, +1]) / (X \times \{-1\}, X \times \{+1\}) = C_- X \cup C_+ X \) is the union of two cones, \( C_- X = X \times [-1, 1/2] / X \times \{-1\} \) and \( C_+ X = X \times [-1/2, +1] / X \times \{+1\} \), whose intersection \( C_- X \cap C_+ X = X \times [-1/2, 1/2] \) deformation retracts onto \( X \). The Mayer–Vietoris sequence (1.40) in reduced homology gives the isomorphism.

We may also use 1.48 to compute the homology groups of spheres as \( SS^{n-1} = C_+ S^{n-1} \cup_{S^{n-1}} C_+ S^{n-1} = D^n \cup_{S^{n-1}} D^n = S^n \).

The Mayer–Vietoris sequence is natural with respect to maps of triples \((X, A, B)\).
1.49. **Lemma.** The reflection map \( R: SX \to SX \) given by \( R([x,t]) = [x,-t] \) induces multiplication by \( R_\ast = -1 \) on the reduced homology groups of \( SX \).

**Proof.** \( R \) is a map of the triple \((SX,C_-,C_+)\) to the triple \((SX,C_+,C_-)\) that is the identity on \( X \subset C_- \cap C_+ \). Let \( \delta: \tilde{H}_{n+1}(SX) \to \tilde{H}_n(X) \) be the isomorphism associated to the first triple. From the construction of the Mayer–Vietoris sequence we see that the isomorphism associated to the second triple is \(-\partial\). Thus \( R \) induces a commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\tilde{H}_{n+1}(SX) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & \tilde{H}_n(X)(SX) \\
R_\ast \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\tilde{H}_{n+1}(SX) & \cong & \tilde{H}_n(X)
\end{array}
\]

and we conclude that \( R_\ast = -1 \).

\( \square \)

1.50. **Corollary.** A reflection \( R: S^n \to S^n \) of an \( n \)-sphere, \( n \geq 0 \), induces multiplication by \(-1\) on the \( n \)th reduced homology group \( \tilde{H}_n(S^n) \).

1.51. **Proposition** (Generating homology classes). The connecting isomorphism \( \partial: H_n(\Delta^n,\partial\Delta^n) \to \tilde{H}_{n-1}(\partial\Delta^n) \) is an isomorphism and both homology groups are isomorphic to \( \mathbb{Z} \) when \( n \geq 1 \).

1. The relative homology group \( H_n(\Delta^n,\partial\Delta^n) \) is generated by the homology class \( [\delta_n] \)
2. The reduced homology group \( \tilde{H}_{n-1}(\partial\Delta^n) \) is generated by the homology class \( \sum_{i \in n_+, (-1)^i d^i} \)

**Proof.** The identity \( n \)-simplex \( \delta_n \) is indeed a relative \( n \)-cycle (1.9) because its boundary \( \partial\delta_n = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i d^i \) is an \((n-1)\)-chain in the boundary \( \partial\Delta^n \) of \( \Delta^n \). By definition of the connecting homomorphism we have \( \partial[\delta_n] = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i d^i \) on homology. When \( n = 1 \), \( \partial[\delta_1] = [d^0 - d^1] \) is manifestly a generator of \( \tilde{H}_0(S^0) \). To proceed, for \( n \geq 2 \), let \( \Lambda_0 \subset \partial\Delta^n \) be the union of all faces of \( \Delta^n \) but \( d\Delta^{n-1} \). The isomorphisms

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H_n(\Delta^n,\partial\Delta^n) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & H_{n-1}(\partial\Delta^n) \\
\cong & & \cong \\
H_{n-1}(\partial\Delta^n,\Lambda_0) & \xleftarrow{\partial^0} & H_{n-1}(\Delta^{n-1},\partial\Delta^{n-1})
\end{array}
\]

\[
[\delta_n] \xrightarrow{\sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i d^i} [d^0] = d^0[\delta_{n-1}] \xleftarrow{\sum_{i > 0} (-1)^i d^i} C_{n-1}(\Lambda_0)
\]

show that \( [\delta_{n-1}] \) generates \( H_{n-1}(\Delta^{n-1},\partial\Delta^{n-1}) \) if and only if \( [\delta_n] \) generates \( H_n(\Delta^n,\partial\Delta^n) \). Thus an induction argument will complete the proof.

\( \square \)

1.46. **Local homology groups.** Let \( X \) be a topological space where points are closed, for instance a Hausdorff space. Let \( x \) be a point of \( X \). The **local homology group at \( x \)** is the relative homology group \( H_i(X, X - x) \).

1.52. **Proposition.** If \( U \) is any open neighborhood of \( x \) then \( H_i(U, U - x) \cong H_i(X, X - x) \).

**Proof.** Excise the closed set \( X - U \) from the open set \( X - x \).

\( \square \)

1.53. **Proposition** (Local homology groups of manifolds). Let \( M \) be an \( m \)-manifold and \( x \) a point of \( M \). Then

\[
H_i(M, M - x) = \begin{cases} 
\mathbb{Z} & i = m \\
0 & i \neq m
\end{cases}
\]

**Proof.** \( H_i(U, U - x) \cong H_i(\mathbb{R}^m, \mathbb{R}^m - x) \cong \tilde{H}_{i-1}(\mathbb{R}^m - x) \cong \tilde{H}_{i-1}(S^{m-1}) \) when \( U \) is an open neighborhood of \( x \) homeomorphic to \( \mathbb{R}^m \).

\( \square \)
6. Easy applications of singular homology

1.54. Proposition. $S^{n-1}$ is not a retract of $D^n$, $n \geq 1$.

Proof. Assume that $r: D^n \to S^{n-1}$ is a retraction.

\[ D^n \xrightarrow{r} S^{n-1} \quad \xrightarrow{H_{n-1}(D^n)} \quad \xrightarrow{H_{n-1}(S^{n-1})} \quad 0 \to \mathbb{Z} \]

\[ \xrightarrow{\bar{f}} \]

\[ \begin{array}{c}
D^n \\
S^{n-1}
\end{array} \xleftarrow{\bar{r}} \quad \xleftarrow{H_{n-1}(D^n)} \quad \xleftarrow{H_{n-1}(S^{n-1})} \quad \mathbb{Z} \]

\[ \bar{f} \]

1.55. Corollary (Brouwer’s fixed point theorem). Any self-map of $D^n$, $n \geq 0$, has a fixed point.

Proof. Suppose that $f$ is a self-map of $D^n$ with no fixed points. For any $x \in D^n$ let $r(x) \in S^{n-1}$ be the point on the boundary on the ray from $f(x)$ to $x$. Then $r: D^n \to S^{n-1}$ is a retraction of $D^n$ onto $S^{n-1}$. □

1.56. Corollary (Homeomorphism type of Euclidean spaces). Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ and $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be two nonempty open subsets of $\mathbb{R}^m$ and $\mathbb{R}^n$, respectively. Then $U$ and $V$ are homeomorphic $\iff m = n$.

In particular: $\mathbb{R}^m$ and $\mathbb{R}^n$ are homeomorphic $\iff m = n$.

Proof. If $U \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ and $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ are homeomorphic, then the local homology groups are isomorphic so $m = n$ by Proposition 1.53. □

7. Homological algebra

Let $R$ be a commutative ring with unit (such as $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{Q}$ or $\mathbb{F}_p$).

1.1. Morphisms on quotient modules. Let $A$ be an $R$-module and $B \subseteq A$ a submodule. A homomorphism $B/A \to C$ on the quotient module is the same thing as homomorphism $A \to C$ that vanishes on $B$:

\[ A \xrightarrow{\pi} A/B \]

\[ f \]

\[ C \]

\[ \bar{f} \]

There exists a morphism $\bar{f}$ making the diagram commute if and only if $f$ vanishes on $B$.

1.2. Exactness.

1.57. Definition. A pair of $R$-module homomorphisms

\[ A_0 \xrightarrow{f_{\text{in}}} A_1 \xrightarrow{f_{\text{out}}} A_2 \]

is exact at $A_1$ if the image of $f_{\text{in}}$ equals the kernel of $f_{\text{out}}$.

A short exact sequence is an exact diagram of $R$-modules of the form

\[ 0 \to A_0 \to A_1 \to A_2 \to 0 \]

In a short exact sequence, $A_0 \to A_1$ is injective, $A_1 \to A_2$ is surjective, and $\text{im}(A_0 \to A_1) = \ker(A_1 \to A_2)$ in $A_1$.

1.58. Proposition (Split short exact sequence). The following conditions are equivalent

(1) There exists a homomorphism $A_2 \leftarrow A_1$ such that $A_2 \to A_1 \to A_2$ is the identity of $A_2$

(2) There exists a homomorphism $A_1 \leftarrow A_0$ such that $A_0 \to A_1 \to A_0$ is the identity of $A_0$

(3) There exists an isomorphism of short exact sequences
A long exact sequence is an exact diagram of $R$-modules of the form

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\cdots \to A_{i-1} \to A_i \to A_{i+1} \to A_{i+2} \to \cdots
\end{array}
\]

In a long exact sequence we have

- $A_i \to A_{i+1}$ is surjective $\iff$ $A_{i+1} \to A_{i+2}$ is the 0-homomorphism
- $A_i \to A_{i+1}$ is injective $\iff$ $A_{i-1} \to A_i$ is the 0-homomorphism
- $A_i \to A_{i+1}$ is an isomorphism $\iff$ $A_{i-1} \to A_i$ and $A_{i+1} \to A_{i+2}$ are 0-homomorphisms

1.59. Lemma (The 5-lemma). If

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
A_1 & \to & A_2 & \to & A_3 & \to & A_4 & \to & A_5 \\
\cong & \varphi_1 & \cong & \varphi_2 & \varphi_3 & \cong & \varphi_4 & \cong & \varphi_5 & \cong \\
B_1 & \to & B_2 & \to & B_3 & \to & B_4 & \to & B_5
\end{array}
\]

is a commutative diagram where the two rows are exact and the four outer vertical homomorphisms are isomorphisms, then also the middle vertical homomorphism $\varphi_3$ is an isomorphism.

1.3. The category of chain complexes. Let $(A, \partial)$ and $(B, \partial)$ be chain complexes. Suppose that $f_0, f_1 : A \to B$ are two chain maps.

1.60. Definition. A chain homotopy from $f_0$ to $f_1$ is a sequence of homomorphisms $T : A_n \to B_{n+1}$ so that $\partial T + T \partial = f_1 - f_0$.

We say that $f_0$ and $f_1$ are chain homotopic, and write $f_0 \simeq f_1$, if there exists a chain homotopy from $f_0$ to $f_1$.

1.61. Lemma. $f_0 \simeq f_1 \implies H_\ast(f_0) = H_\ast(f_1) : H_\ast(A) \to H_\ast(B)$

Homology is a functor from the category of $R$-module chain complexes with chain homotopy classes of chain homomorphisms to the category of $R$-modules.

1.62. Lemma. If $f_0 \simeq f_1 : A \to B$ and $g_0 \simeq g_1 : B \to C$ then $g_0 f_0 \simeq g_1 f_1 : A \to C$.

Proof. Suppose that $\partial S + S \partial = f_1 - f_0$ and $\partial T + T \partial = g_1 - g_0$. Let $U = T f_1 + g_0 S : A_\ast \to C_{\ast+1}$. Then

\[
\partial U + U \partial = \partial(T f_1 + g_0 S) + (T f_1 + g_0 S) \partial = (\partial T + T \partial)f_1 + g_0(\partial S + S \partial)
\]

\[
= (g_1 - g_0)f_1 + g_0(f_1 - f_0) = g_1 f_1 - g_0 f_0
\]

so that $U$ is a chain homotopy from $g_0 f_0$ to $g_1 f_1$. \qed

1.63. Lemma (The fundamental lemma of homological algebra). Any short exact sequence

\[
0 \to (A_\ast, \partial_A) \to (B_\ast, \partial_B) \to (C_\ast, \partial_C) \to 0
\]

of chain complexes induces a long exact sequence

\[
\cdots \to H_{n+1}(C) \xrightarrow{\partial} H_n(A) \to H_n(B) \to H_n(C) \xrightarrow{\partial} H_{n-1}(A) \to \cdots
\]

in homology.

Proof. Diagram chase. \qed

1.64. Corollary (The snake lemma). Any morphism
between short exact sequences induces an exact sequence

\begin{equation}
\begin{array}{c}
0 \longrightarrow \ker \varphi_1 \longrightarrow \ker \varphi_2 \longrightarrow \ker \varphi_3 \longrightarrow \coker \varphi_1 \longrightarrow \coker \varphi_2 \longrightarrow \coker \varphi_3 \longrightarrow 0
\end{array}
\end{equation}

of kernels and cokernels.

**Proof.** This is a special case of the Fundamental Lemma of Homological Algebra 1.63. □
CHAPTER 2

Construction and deconstruction of spaces

Simplicial complexes are used in geometric and algebraic topology to construct and deconstruct spaces. There are several kinds of simplicial complexes. In order to underline the natural development of ideas we shall here follow the historical genesis from euclidian and abstract simplicial complexes, through ordered simplicial complexes to semi-simplicial sets, aka ∆-sets, and simplicial sets.

1. Abstract Simplicial Complexes

The abstract simplicial complexes are the simplicial complexes closest to geometry. See [18, Chp 3] for more information.

2.1. Definition (ASC). An abstract simplicial complex is a set of finite sets that is closed under passage to nonempty subsets.

Let K be an ASC. The elements of K are called simplices. The elements of a simplex σ ∈ K are called its vertices. The subsets of a simplex σ ∈ K are its faces. The dimension of a simplex is one less than its cardinality. The dimension of K is the maximal dimension of any simplex in K. The vertex set of K is the union V(K) = ∪K′ of all the simplices.

A simplicial map f: K → L between two ASCs, K and L, is a map f: V(K) → V(L) between the vertex sets that takes simplices to simplices, i.e. ∀σ ∈ K: f(σ) ∈ L or, simply, f(K) ⊂ L. Abstract simplicial complexes and simplicial maps determine a category. Two abstract simplicial complexes are isomorphic if there exist invertible simplicial maps between them.

An ASC K′ is a subcomplex of K if K′ ⊂ K (meaning that every simplex of K′ is a simplex of K). The inclusion is then a simplicial map K′ → K.

2.2. Example (The ASC generated by a finite set). For any finite nonempty set σ of cardinality d + 1, for instance σ = d* = {0, 1, ..., d}, let D[σ] be the set of all nonempty subsets of σ. Then D[σ] is a d-dimensional finite ASC. The subset ∂D[σ] of all proper faces of σ is a (d − 1)-dimensional subcomplex of D[σ] (when d > 0). Any map f: σ → τ between two finite nonempty sets induces a simplicial map D[f]: D[σ] → D[τ] between the associated ASCs. Thus D[−] is a functor from finite nonempty sets to abstract simplicial complexes. For any nonempty subset σ′ ⊂ σ, there is a subcomplex D[σ′] ⊂ D[σ], and D[σ′] ∩ D[σ″] = D[σ′ ∩ σ″] when ∅ ≠ σ′, σ″ ⊂ σ.

Examples of subcomplexes of the ASC K are

- The k-skeleton of K is the subcomplex K(k) = {σ ∈ K | dim σ ≤ k} of all simplices of dimension ≤ k. The skeleton form an ascending chain

  \[\{v\} | v ∈ V(K)\} = K^{(0)} ⊂ K^{(1)} ⊂ \cdots ⊂ K^{(k)} ⊂ K^{(k+1)} ⊂ \cdots ⊂ K\]

  of subcomplexes of K and K = \bigcup K^{(k)} is the union of its skeleta.

- The star of a simplex σ ∈ K is the subcomplex

  \[\text{star}(σ) = \{τ ∈ K | σ \cup τ ∈ K\}\]

  and the link is the subcomplex

  \[\text{link}(σ) = \{τ ∈ K | σ \cup τ ∈ K, σ \cap τ = ∅\}\]

- The subcomplex generated by a subset L of K is the set

  \[\bigcup_{σ ∈ L} \{τ | τ ⊂ σ\} = \bigcup_{σ ∈ L} D[σ]\]
of all faces of all simplices in \( L \). The subcomplex generated by the simplex \( \sigma \in K \), is the set \( D[\sigma] \subset K \), of all faces of \( \sigma \). The star of \( \sigma \) is the subcomplex generated by all supersimplices of \( \sigma \). \( K = \bigcup_{\sigma \in K} D[\sigma] \) is the union of the subcomplexes generated by its (maximal) simplices.

- The deletion of a vertex \( v \in V(K) \) is the subcomplex
  \[ \text{dl}_K(v) = \{ \sigma \in K \mid v \notin \sigma \} \]
  of all simplices in \( K \) not having \( v \) as a vertex and the link of \( v \) is
  \[ \text{lk}_K(v) = \{ \sigma \in \text{dl}_K(v) \mid \sigma \cup \{ v \} \in K \} \]
  - The union or intersection of any set of subcomplexes is a subcomplex.

### 2.1. Realization

We first construct a functor, \( \mathbf{R}[\cdot] \), from the category of sets to the category of real vector spaces. For any set \( V \) let \( \mathbf{R}[V] \) be the real vector space with basis \( V \). Explicitly, we may let
  \[ \mathbf{R}[V] = \{ t: V \to \mathbf{R} \mid \text{supp}(t) \text{ is finite} \} \]
be the vector space of all coordinate functions on \( V \). (The support of a function \( t: V \to \mathbf{R} \) is the set \( \text{supp}(t) = \{ v \in V \mid t(v) \neq 0 \} \).) For each \( v \in V \), we regard \( v \) also as the real function \( v: V \to \mathbf{R} \) given by
  \[ v(v') = \begin{cases} 1 & v' = v \\ 0 & v' \neq v \end{cases} \]
so that \( V \) becomes an (unordered) basis for \( \mathbf{R}[V] \). If \( V' \) is a subset of \( V \), then \( \mathbf{R}[V'] \) is a subspace of \( \mathbf{R}[V] \).

For any map \( f: U \to V \) between two sets, \( U \) and \( V \), let \( \mathbf{R}[f]: \mathbf{R}[U] \to \mathbf{R}[V] \) be the linear map given by
  \[ \forall s \in \mathbf{R}[U] \forall v \in V: \mathbf{R}[f](s)(v) = \sum_{f(u)=v} s(u) \]
where the sum is finite since \( s \) has finite support. Alternatively, \( \mathbf{R}[f] \) is the linear map given by \( \mathbf{R}[f](u) = f(u) \) for any \( u \in U \). From this description it is clear that \( \mathbf{R}[g \circ f] = \mathbf{R}[g] \circ \mathbf{R}[f] \) for composable maps \( U \xrightarrow{f} V \xrightarrow{g} W \). Thus \( \mathbf{R}[\cdot] \) is a functor which takes injective maps to injective linear maps and surjective maps to surjective linear maps.

Next, we construct the realization functor, \( | \cdot | \), from the category of abstract simplicial complexes to the category of topological spaces. To motivate the definition it perhaps helps to consider the standard geometric simplex in Euclidean space. Let \( \sigma \) be a finite set of \( d+1 \) elements. Then \( \mathbf{R}[\sigma] = \mathbf{R}^{d+1} \) and the standard geometric \( d \)-simplex is
  \[ \Delta^d = |D[\sigma]| = |\sigma| = \{ \sigma \to \mathbf{R} \mid t(\sigma) \subset [0,1], \sum_{v \in \sigma} t(v) = 1 \} \subset \mathbf{R}[\sigma] = \mathbf{R}^{d+1} \]

More generally, for any ASC \( K \) with vertex set \( V = V(K) \), the realization of \( K \), is the subset of \( \mathbf{R}[V] \) given by
  \[ |K| = \{ v \to \mathbf{R} \mid t(V) \subset [0,1], \sum_{v \in V} t(v) = 1 \} \subset \mathbf{R}[V] \]
The number \( t(v) \in [0,1] \) is called the \( v \)-th barycentric coordinate of the point \( t \) in \( |K| \). If \( K' \) is a subcomplex of \( K \), then \( |K'| \) is a subset of \( |K| \). For example, if \( v \) is a vertex of \( K \) then the realization of the subcomplex \( K_v \) is the set \( |K_v| = \{ t \in |K| \mid t(v) = 0 \} \) of all points with \( v \)-th barycentric coordinate equal to 0. In fact, the realization of \( K \) is the union
  \[ |K| = \bigcup_{\sigma \in K} |\sigma| \]
of the realizations
  \[ |\sigma| = \{ t \in |K| \mid \text{supp}(t) \subset \sigma \} = \{ t \in |K| \mid \sum_{v \in \sigma} t(v) = 1 \} = \{ \sum_{v \in \sigma} t_v v \mid t_v \geq 0, \sum_{v \in \sigma} t_v = 1 \}, \]
of its subcomplexes \( D[\sigma] \). We call \( |\sigma| = |D[\sigma]| \) the cell of the simplex \( \sigma \in K \). The cell is the set of all convex combinations of vertices of the simplex \( \sigma \in K \).
For any simplicial map \( f : K \to L \) between ASCs and simplices \( \sigma \in K \), \( \tau \in L \) where \( f(\sigma) = \tau \), the linear map \( R[f] : R[V(K)] \to R[V(L)] \) takes the cell \( |\sigma| \subset |K| \) onto the cell \( |\tau| \subset |L| \),

\[
|\sigma| \owns \sum_{u \in \sigma} t_u u \sum_{u \in \sigma} t_u f(u) \in |\tau|,
\]

so that the linear map \( R[f] \) restricts to a map \( |f| : |K| = \bigcup_{\sigma \in K} |\sigma| \to |L| = \bigcup_{\tau \in L} |\tau| \).

The next step is to equip \( |K| \) with a metric topology. The vector space \( R[V] \) is a metric space with the usual metric

\[
d(s, t) = \left( \sum_{v \in V} |s(v) - t(v)|^2 \right)^{1/2}
\]

and so also the subset \( |K| \subset R[\sigma] \) is a metric space. We let \( |K|_d \) be the set \( |K| \) with the metric topology.

### 2.3. Lemma. Let \( \sigma = \{v_0, \ldots, v_k\} \subset V \) be a \( k \)-dimensional simplex of \( K \). Then \( |\sigma| \) is a compact subset of \( R[V] \) homeomorphic to the standard geometric \( k \)-simplex \( \Delta^k \).

**Proof.** \( R^{k+1} \supset \Delta^k \supset \sum t_i e_i \to \sum t_i v_i \in |\sigma| \subset R[V] \) is a bijective and continuous map, even an isometry, and the domain is compact, the codomain Hausdorff, so it is a homeomorphism.

However, there is another topology, better suited for our purposes, on the set \( |K| = \bigcup_{\sigma \in K} |\sigma| \). For each simplex \( \sigma \) of \( K \), the subset \( |\sigma| \) is a compact and therefore closed subset of the Hausdorff space \( |K|_d \). The topology coherent with the closed covering \( \{ |\sigma| \mid \sigma \in K \} \) of \( |K| \) by its cells is the topology defined by

\[
A \in \begin{cases} \text{open} & \text{if} \quad \forall \sigma \in K : A \cap |\sigma| \in \text{open} \\ \text{closed} & \text{if} \quad \forall \sigma \in K : A \cap |\sigma| \in \text{closed} \end{cases}
\]

for any subset \( A \subset |K| \). It is immediate that this does indeed define a topology on \( |K| \). In the following, we let \( |K| \) stand for the set \( |K| \) with the coherent topology. All sets that are open (or closed) in \( |K|_d \) are also open (or closed) in \( |K| \). In particular, \( |K| \) is Hausdorff. (\( |K| \) is in fact even normal.) Also, it is immediate from the definition that

\[
|K| \to Y \text{ is continuous } \iff |\sigma| \subset |K| \to Y \text{ is continuous for all simplices } \sigma \in K
\]

for any map \( |K| \to Y \) out of \( |K| \) into some topological space \( Y \). In particular, for any simplicial map \( f : K \to L \) the induced map \( |f| : |K| \to |L| \) is continuous in the coherent topologies as it takes simplices linearly to simplices in that \( |f| \left( \sum_{u \in \sigma} t_u u \right) = \sum t_u f(u) \in |\tau| \subset L \) where \( f(\sigma) = \tau \).

Obviously,

\[
|\sigma| \cap |\tau| = \begin{cases} |\sigma \cap \tau| & \sigma \cap \tau \neq \emptyset \\ \emptyset & \sigma \cap \tau = \emptyset \end{cases}
\]

for any two simplices of \( K \). If \( L \subset K \) is a subcomplex we may consider \( |L| = \bigcup_{\tau \in L} |\tau| \) as a subset of \( |K| = \bigcup_{\sigma \in K} |\sigma| \). For any simplex \( \sigma \in K \),

\[
|L| \cap |\sigma| = \bigcup_{\tau \in L, \tau \subset \sigma} |\tau| \subset |\sigma|
\]

is closed in \( |\sigma| \) because it is the finite union (possibly empty) of the realizations of those faces of \( \sigma \) that are in \( L \). This shows that the realization of a subcomplex is a closed subspace of the realization.

The **open star** of a a vertex \( v \) is the complement in \( |K| \) to \( |K_v| \):

\[
\text{st}(v) = |K| - |K_v| = |K| - \{ t \in |K| \mid t(v) = 0 \} = \{ t \in |K| \mid t(v) > 0 \}
\]

of \( |K| \). The **open cell** of the simplex \( \sigma \) is the subset

\[
\langle \sigma \rangle = \{ t \in |K| \mid \forall v \in V(K) : v \in \sigma \iff t(v) > 0 \}
\]

of the cell \( |\sigma| \). The **barycenter** of the \( n \)-simplex \( \sigma \) is the point \( \frac{1}{n+1} \sum_{v \in \sigma} v \) of the open cell \( \langle \sigma \rangle \).

### 2.4. Lemma (Open stars and open simplices). Let \( K \) be an ASC.

1. The open star \( \text{st}(v) \) is an open star-shaped neighborhood of the vertex \( v \in |K| \).
2. The open stars cover \( |K| \).
3. \( \bigcap_{\sigma \in \sigma} \text{st}(v) \neq \emptyset \iff \sigma \in K \), for any finite nonempty set \( \sigma \subset V(K) \) of vertices.
4. \( \langle \sigma \rangle \cap \text{st}(v) \neq \emptyset \iff v \in \sigma \), for all simplices \( \sigma \in K \).
2. CONSTRUCTION AND DECONSTRUCTION OF SPACES

(5) \( |K| = \bigcup_{\sigma \in K} \langle \sigma \rangle \) (disjoint union) and \( \text{st}(v) = \bigcup_{\sigma \ni v} \langle \sigma \rangle \).

Proof. (1) Because evaluation \( t \to t(v) \) is a continuous map \( \mathbb{R}[V(K)] \to \mathbb{R} \), the open star of \( v \) is open in \( |K|_d \) and thus also in \( |K| \). For any \( t \in \text{st}(v) \), there is a simplex \( \sigma \in K \) such that \( \sigma \) contains \( t \). Vertex \( v \) lies in simplex \( \sigma \) for otherwise \( \sigma \in K \) and \( t \in \sigma \subset |K|_d \). The continuous path \( [0,1] \ni \lambda \to \lambda v + (1 - \lambda)t \in |\sigma| \) connects \( v \) and \( t \) in \( |\sigma| \) and in \( \text{st}(v) \) for \( \lambda v + (1 - \lambda)t(v) = \lambda + (1 - \lambda)t(v) > 0 \).

(2) It is clear from the definition of \( \text{st}(v) \) that \( |K| = \bigcup_{v \in V(K)} \text{st}(v) \).

(3) \( \bigcap_{\sigma \ni v} \text{st}(v) \neq \emptyset \iff \exists t \in |K| : \sigma \subset \text{supp} t \iff \sigma \in K \).

(4) Clear from the definition of \( \text{st}(v) \). \( \square \)

An ASC is locally finite if every vertex belongs to only finitely many simplices.

2.5. Theorem. [18] Fuglede Let \( K \) be an ASC and \( |K| \) its realization.

(1) \( |K| \) is Hausdorff.

(2) \( |K| \) is locally path connected.

(3) There is a bijection between the set of path components of \( |K| \) and the set of equivalence classes \( V(K)/\sim \), where \( \sim \) is the equivalence relation on the vertex set generated by the \( 1 \)-simplices. In particular, \( |K| \) is path connected \( \iff |K(1)| \) is path connected.

(4) \( |K| \) is compact \( \iff K \) is finite

(5) \( |K| \) is locally compact \( \iff K \) is locally finite \( \iff |K| \) is first countable \( \iff |K| = |K|_d \).

Proof. (1) \( |K| \) is Hausdorff since it has more open sets than the metric space \( |K|_d \) which is Hausdorff.

(2) See [18, Theorem 2, p 144], or the Solution to Problem 3 of Exam January 2007, or refer ahead to the fact \( |K| \) is a CW-complex and that CW-complexes are locally contractible and locally path connected [10, Proposition A.4].

(3) See the Solution to Problem 2 of Exam April 2007. Since \( \{\text{st}(v) \mid v \in V(K)\} \) is an open covering of \( |K| \) by connected open sets, two points, \( x \) and \( y \) of \( |K| \), are in the same connected component if and only if there exist finitely many \( v_0, v_1, \ldots, v_k \in V(K) \) such that \( \text{st}(v_{i-1}) \cap \text{st}(v_i) \neq \emptyset \), or \( \{v_{i-1}, v_i\} \in K \), for \( 1 \leq i \leq k \) and \( x \in \text{st}(v_0) \), \( y \in \text{st}(v_k) \). These observations imply that the path connected component of \( \text{st}(v_0) \) is \( C(\text{st}(v_0)) = \bigcup_{v_0 \sim v_i} \text{st}(v_i) \) and that the map \( V(K)/\sim \to \pi_0(|K|) : v \to C(\text{st}(v)) = C(v) \) is bijective.

(4) If \( K \) is finite, \( |K| \) is the quotient space of a compact space and therefore itself compact. If \( K \) is infinite, let \( C \) be the set consisting of one point from each open cell \( \langle \sigma \rangle \) for all \( \sigma \in K \). Then \( C \) is closed and discrete because \( \sigma \cap C' \) is finite for any \( C' \subset C \) and for any \( \sigma \in K \). Thus \( |K| \) is not compact.

(5) If \( K \) is locally finite then \( \{\langle \sigma \rangle \mid \sigma \in K \} \) is a locally finite closed covering of \( |K|_d \) as each open star intersects only finitely many closed simplices. Then \( |K| = |K|_d \) by the Glueing Lemma (General Topology, 2.53) so \( |K| \) is first countable as it is a metric space. \( |K| \) is also locally compact for \( \text{st}(v) \) is an open set contained in the compact set which is the realization of the subcomplex generated by all simplices that contain \( v \). If \( K \) is not locally finite, \( K \) contains a subcomplex isomorphic to \( L = \{0,1,2,\ldots,\{0,1\},\{0,2\},\ldots\} \), and \( |K| \) contains a closed subspace homeomorphic to the countable wedge \( |L| = \bigvee \Delta^1 \) which is not first countable or locally compact at the base point (General Topology, 2.97(7), 2.171). Then \( |K| \) is not first countable, for subspaces of first countable spaces are first countable, nor locally compact, for closed subspaces of locally compact spaces are locally compact. \( \square \)

Figure 1. The open star of vertex \( v \)
2.6. **Example (ESC).** A *Euclidean simplicial complex* is a union $C$ of a set $C$ of geometric simplices in some Euclidean space such that

1. All faces of all simplices in $C$ are in $C$.
2. The intersection of any two simplices in $C$ is either empty or a common face.
3. $C$ is a locally finite closed covering of $C$.

Let $K(C)$ be the ASC consisting of the set of vertices for the geometric simplices in $C$. There is an obvious bijective continuous map $|K(C)| \to C$, taking vertices to vertices and simplices to simplices, which is in fact a homeomorphism since the topologies on both complexes are coherent with their subspaces of simplices. Namely, observe that third condition above implies that the topology on $C$ is coherent with the closed covering of $C$ by its simplices in the sense that any subspace of $C$ whose intersection with each simplex is open in that simplex is open in $C$. See the *Solution* to Problem 2 of the Exam January 2007.

2.7. **Example.** The real line $\mathbb{R}$ is an ESC because it is the locally finite union of the 1-simplices $[i, i + 1]$ for $i \in \mathbb{Z}$. The associated ASC is $K = \{\{i\} \mid i \in \mathbb{Z}\} \cup \{\{i, i + 1\} \mid i \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ with realization $|K| = \mathbb{R}^1$. If $K = \{\{0, 1, \ldots, m\}, \{0, 1\}, \{1, 2\}, \ldots, \{m - 1, m\}, \{m, 0\}\}$ then $|K| = S^1$. If $\sigma = \{0, 1, \ldots, k\}$ then $|\Delta[\sigma]| = \Delta^k$ and $|\partial \Delta[k]| = \partial \Delta^k = S^{k - 1}$. If $K$ the 2-dimensional subcomplex of $D[\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}]$ generated by

$$\{\{1, 4, 5\}, \{5, 2, 1\}, \{2, 5, 6\}, \{6, 3, 2\}, \{3, 6, 1\}, \{1, 4, 3\}\}$$

then $|K|$ embeds in $\mathbb{R}^3$ as a triangulated Möbius band.

The comb space $(\{0\} \cup \{1/n \mid n = 1, 2, \ldots\}) \times I$ is a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^2$ that is not an ESC because it is not locally path connected. Let $0 = 0 \times 0$ and $1_n = 1 \times (1 - \frac{1}{n})$ in the plane and let $K = \bigcup D[\{0, 1_n\}]$. Then $|K| = \bigvee [0, 1]$. The bijective continuous map $|K| \to \bigcup [0, 1_n] \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ is not a homeomorphism as $|K|$ is not first countable (General Topology, 2.97.(7)) and so does not embed into any Euclidean space.

Unfortunately, products do not commute with the realization functor. The product in the category ASC of abstract simplicial complexes of $K = (V_K, S_K)$ and $L = (V_L, S_L)$ is the simplicial complex $K \otimes L$ with vertex set $V_K \times V_L$ and with simplex set.

$$S_{K \otimes L} = \{\sigma \subset V_K \times V_L \mid \text{pr}_1(\sigma) \in S_K, \text{pr}_2(\sigma) \in S_L\}$$

Note that $K \otimes L$ is indeed an abstract simplicial complex equipped with simplicial projections $\text{pr}_1 : K \otimes L \to K$ and $\text{pr}_2 : K \otimes L \to L$ inducing a bijection

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{ASC}}(M, K \otimes L) \to \text{Hom}_{\text{ASC}}(M, K) \times \text{Hom}_{\text{ASC}}(M, L)$$

For instance $D[m] \otimes D[n] = D[mn + m + n]$ so the induced map $|\text{pr}_1| \times |\text{pr}_2| : |K \otimes L| \to |K| \times |L|$ of realizations is usually not a homeomorphism.

### 2. Ordered Simplicial complexes

Very often, the vertex set of an ASC is an ordered set (Example 2.7). When we want to remember the ordering of the vertex set we do it formally by speaking about OSCs.

2.9. **Definition (OSC).** An ordered simplicial complex is an ASC with a partial ordering on its vertex set such that every simplex is totally ordered.

A *simplicial map* $f : K \to L$ between two OSCs is a poset map $f : V(K) \to V(L)$ between the vertex sets that takes simplices of $K$ to simplices of $L$.

2.10. **Example (Order complexes).** To every poset $P$, we can associate an OSC, $\Delta(P)$, the *order complex* of $P$, consisting of all nonempty totally ordered finite subsets of $P$. $\Delta(-)$ is a functor from the category of posets to the category of OSCs. If $\sigma$ is a finite totally ordered set containing $k + 1$ elements, then the ASC $D[\sigma]$ has $(k + 1)!$ automorphisms but the OSC $\Delta(\sigma)$ has just one automorphism.

2.11. **Example (ASC $\rightarrow$ OSC).** To every ASC $K$ we can associate a poset, $P(K)$, the face poset of $K$, which is $K$ ordered by inclusion. $P(-)$ is a functor from the category of ASCs to the category of posets. The composite $\text{sd} = \Delta \circ P$, called the *barycentric subdivision* functor (Figure 2), is a functor from ASCs to OSCs.

To every OSC $K$ we can associate a $\Delta$-set (even a simplicial set [20, 8.1.8]). Namely, let $K_n \subset K$ be the subset of simplices of dimension $n$ and let $d_i : K_n \to K_{n-1}$, $0 \leq i \leq n$, be the map obtained by deleting
The vertex set of the OSC $\text{sd} K$ is the simple set of the ASC $K$ and the $k$-simplices of $\text{sd} K$ are length $k$ chains of inclusions $s_0 \subset \cdots \subset s_k$ of simplices in $K$.

The realization of an OSC is the realization of the underlying ASC. What is the realization of the OSC associated to an ASC? The next lemma shows that any space that can be realized by an ASC can also be realized by an OSC.

2.12. Lemma. For any ASC $K$, barycenters give a homeomorphism $b: |\text{sd} K| \to |K|$.

Proof. For each simplex $s$ of $K$, let $b(s) \in \langle s \rangle \subset |K|$ be the barycenter. Then $s \to b(s)$ is a map from the 0-skeleton of $|\text{sd} K|$ to $|K|$. Now extend this map linearly by

$$(s_0 \subset \cdots \subset s_k) \times \Delta^k \to s_k \times \Delta^k \to |K|: \Delta^k \ni \sum t_i e_i \mapsto \sum t_i b(s_i) \in |K|$$

In other words, this is the map $b$ given by $b(s_0 \subset \cdots \subset s_k) = [b(s_0), \ldots, b(s_k)]$. We exploit that it makes sense to take convex combinations of points of $|K|$ if they all belong to a simplex. It can be shown that $b: |\text{sd} K| \to |L|$ is a homeomorphism [18, Thm 4 p 122]. □

The inverse of the barycentric subdivision map $|K| \xrightarrow{b^{-1}} |\text{sd} K|$ is a cellular map (2.69) (and not a simplicial map) as $|K|^n \subset |\text{sd} K|^n$ for all $n$.

2.13. Theorem (Simplicial Approximation). Let $K$ and $L$ be simplicial complexes where $K$ is finite. For any map $f: |K| \to |L|$ there exist some $r \geq 0$ and a simplicial map $g: \text{sd}^r K \to L$ such that

1. for every point $x \in |\text{sd}^r K|$, there is a closed simplex of $L$ such that $f(x)$ and $|g(x)|$ lie in that simplex
2. $|\text{sd}^r K| \xrightarrow{\text{sd}^r} |K| \xrightarrow{f} |L| \xrightarrow{g^{-1}} |\text{sd}^r K|$ is homotopic to $|g|$.

Proof. The realization $|K|$ is a compact metric space (2.5). One can show that the maximal diameter of any positive dimensional simplex of $|K|$ goes down under barycentric subdivision [18, Lemma 12 p 124]. Let $\varepsilon$ be the Lebesgue number (General topology, 2.158) of the open covering of $|K|$ induced from the open covering of $|L|$ by open stars (2.4.2), $|K| = \bigcup_{u \in V(L)} f^{-1}(\text{st}(u))$. By replacing $K$ by some iterated subdivision we may assume that all simplices in $|K|$ have diameter $< \varepsilon/2$. The triangle inequality implies that the open star $\text{st}(v)$ of any vertex $v$ in $K$ has diameter $< \varepsilon$. Thus $\text{st}(v) \subset f^{-1}(\text{st}(g(v)))$ or $f(\text{st}(v)) \subset \text{st}(g(v))$ for some function $g: V(K) \to V(L)$ between the vertex sets.

We now want to prove that

1. $g$ is a simplicial map
2. For any point in $x \in |K|$, $f(x)$ and $|g(x)|$ belong to the same simplex of $L$

For the first item, let $s$ be a simplex in $K$. Since

$$\emptyset \neq f(\langle s \rangle) \subset f( \bigcap_{v \in s} \text{st}(v)) \subset \bigcap_{v \in s} f(\text{st}(v)) \subset \bigcap_{u \in g(\text{st}(s))} \text{st}(u)$$

the image $g(s) = \{g(v) \mid v \in s\}$ is a simplex of $L$ (2.4.3). The second item will follow if we can show that

$$\forall x \in |K| \forall s_2 \in L: f(x) \in \langle s_2 \rangle \implies |g(x)| \in |s_2|$$

or, since $|K| = \bigcup_{s \in K} \langle s \rangle$, that

$$\forall s \in K \forall s_2 \in L: f(\langle s_1 \rangle \cap \langle s_2 \rangle) \neq \emptyset \implies g(s_1) \subset s_2$$

But this follows from

$$f(\langle s_1 \rangle \cap \langle s_2 \rangle) \subset f( \bigcap_{v \in s_1} \text{st}(v)) \cap \bigcap_{v \in s_1} f(\text{st}(v)) \subset \bigcap_{v \in s_1} f(\text{st}(v)) \cap \bigcap_{u \in g(\text{st}(s_1))} \text{st}(u) \cap \langle s_2 \rangle$$

for, as the latter set is nonempty, $g(s_1) \subset s_2$ (2.4.4).

We can now define a homotopy $F: I \times |K| \to |L|$ by $F(t, x) = tf(x) + (1 - t)|g(x)|$. This is well-defined since if $f(x) \in \langle s_2 \rangle$, both $f(x)$ and $|g(x)|$ are in $|s_2|$ and so $F(t, x) \in |s_2|$ for all $t$. The continuity of $F$ follows because the restriction of $F$ to $I \times \langle s_1 \rangle$ is continuous for all simplices $s_1$ in $K$ [18, 3.1.21]. □
A triangulation of a topological space $X$ consists of an OSC $K$ and a homeomorphism $|K| \rightarrow X$. A polyhedron is a space that admits a triangulation. (A fundamental, but rarely proved, theorem says that any compact surface is a polyhedron \[7\].)

Here (and here) is a triangulation of $\mathbb{R}P^2$

The Hauptvermutung says that any two triangulations of a manifold have isomorphic subdivisions. This is true for surfaces and that is why the classification of surfaces is a combinatorial problem. However, the Hauptvermutung is not true in dimensions $> 2$, and therefore the classification of 3-manifolds can not be reduced to combinatorics. Here is a list of manifold triangulations. See \[15\], Chp 4 for triangulations of 3-manifolds.

ASCs can be investigated with the help of the program asc.prg

3. Partially ordered sets

We shall need some constructions with partially ordered sets.

2.14. Definition. A partial order (or partially ordered set or poset) is a set $X$ with a binary relation $\leq$ that is

reflexive: $a \leq a$ for all $a \in X$
anti-symmetric: If $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$ then $a = b$
transitive: If $a \leq b$ and $b \leq c$ then $a \leq c$

A linear order is a partial order where any two elements are comparable: For any $a, b \in X$, either $a \leq b$ or $b \leq a$.

A map $f: X \rightarrow Y$ between partially ordered sets is order preserving if $x_1 \leq x_2 \implies f(x_1) \leq f(x_2)$. Let **POS** denote the category of posets with order preserving maps, and **POSI** the category of posets with order preserving injective maps. If $f: X \rightarrow Y$ is an injective order preserving map, then $f$ is strictly order preserving in the sense that $x_1 < x_2 \implies f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ for all $x_1, x_2 \in X$. (We write $x_1 < x_2$ if $x_1 \leq x_2$ and $x_1 \neq x_2$.)

2.15. Definition. The standard $n$-simplex, $n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$, is the linear order

$$n_+ = \{0 < 1 < \cdots < n\}$$

of $n + 1$ points from the linear order $\mathbb{Z}$.

There are $\binom{n+1}{n-m}$ injective poset morphisms from $m_+$ to $n_+$.

The cylinder $X \times 1_+$ on the poset $X$ is a poset with the product order

$$(x_1, t_1) \leq (x_2, t_2) \iff x_1 \leq x_2 \text{ and } t_1 \leq t_2$$

There are injective poset morphisms $i_0, i_1: X \rightarrow X \times 1_+$ given by $i_0(x) = (x, 0)$ and $i_1(x) = (x, 1)$ embedding $X$ as the bottom and top of the cylinder. As an example, here is the cylinder $5_+ \times 1_+$ on the 5-simplex
2.16. **Definition.**

1. The *ith coface*, \( d^n_i \in \text{POSI}(n-1, n) \), \( i \in n_+ \), is the injective poset morphism
   \[
   0 < 1 < \cdots < i - 1 < i + 1 < \cdots < n
   \]
   that avoids \( i \).

2. The *ith prism*, \( P^n_i \in \text{POSI}(n+1, n_+ \times 1_+) \), \( i \in n_+ \), is the maximal \((n+1)\)-simplex in \( n_+ \times 1_+ \)
   \[
   P^n_i = (0, 0) < \cdots < (0, i) < (1, i) < \cdots < (n, i)
   \]
with a jump from \((i, 0)\) to \((i, 1)\).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{d}^i : (n-1)_+ &\to n_+ \\
\text{P}^i : (n+1)_+ &\to n_+ \times 1_+
\end{align*}
\]

We now investigate the composition map

\[
\text{POSI}(n-1, n) \times \text{POSI}(n_, (n+1)) \xrightarrow{(d^i, d^j)} \text{POSI}(n-1, (n+1))
\]

in the category \( \text{POSI} \). The domain of this composition map has double as many elements as the codomain:

- The domain has \((n+1)(n+2)\) elements and the codomain has \(\binom{n+2}{2}\) elements.
- We divide the domain into two disjoint parts of equal size such that the composition map is a bijection on each part.

2.17. **Lemma** (Cosimplicial identities). The diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\{(d^i, d^j) \mid n+1 \geq j > i \geq 0\} & \xrightarrow{R(i, j) = (j, i) + (-1, 0)} & \{(d^i, d^j) \mid n \geq i \geq j \geq 0\} \\
\text{comp} & \text{comp} & \text{comp}
\end{array}
\]

is commutative.

**Proof.** When \( n+1 \geq j > i \geq 0 \), \( d^i d^j \) and \( d^j d^i \) are injective poset morphisms that do not take the values \( i \) and \( j \). So they agree. When \( 0 \leq j \leq i \leq n \) we get \( d^i d^j = d^j d^{(i+1)-1} = d^{i+1} d^j \) as \( i+1 \geq j \). The cosimplicial identities are illustrated in the left part of Figure 2.

Next, we investigate compositions of coface and prism maps

\[
\begin{align*}
n_+ &\xrightarrow{d^j} (n+1)_+ & &\xrightarrow{P^n_i} n_+ \times 1_+ \\
n_+ &\xrightarrow{P^n_{i-1}} (n-1)_+ \times 1_+ & &\xrightarrow{d^i \times 1} n_+ \times 1_+
\end{align*}
\]

2.18. **Lemma** (Prism identities). \( P^n_{i+1} d^j = i_1 \), \( P^n_i d^j = P^{i-1}_i d^i \) for \( 1 \leq i \leq n \), and \( P^n_{i} d^{n+1} = i_0 \). For \( j \notin \{i, i+1\} \)

\[
P^n_i d^j = \begin{cases} 
(d^{i-1} \times 1)P^n_{i-1} & n + 1 \geq j > i + 1 \geq 1 \\
(d^i \times 1)P^n_{i-j} & 0 \leq j < i \leq n
\end{cases}
\]
3. PARTIALLY ORDERED SETS

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.8\textwidth]{cosimplicial_ids.png}
\caption{Cosimplicial identities}
\end{figure}

**Proof.** We may illustrate the first identities like this

For instance, take $P^i: (n+1)_+ \rightarrow n_+ \times 1_+$ and precompose with $d^i: n_+ \rightarrow (n+1)_+$. The result, $P^i d^i$, is shown above. The remaining identities are indicated in the left part of Figure 3. \hfill \square

Let $BX_n = \text{POSI}(n_+, X)$ be the set of all $n$-simplices in the poset $X$. The $i$th face map $d_i: BX_n \rightarrow BX_{n-1}$ is given by $d_i(n_+ \xrightarrow{p} X) = (n-1)_+ \xrightarrow{d_i} n_+ X = \sigma d^i$, $i \in n_+$. The $n$th chain group of $X$ is the free abelian group $C_n(X) = \mathbb{Z}BX_n$ with basis $BX_n$. The chain complex of $X$ is the chain complex $(C_\ast(X), \partial)$ with

$$C_n(X) = \mathbb{Z}BX_n, \quad \partial = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i d_i: C_n(X) \rightarrow C_{n-1}(X), \quad \partial \sigma = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i \sigma d^i, \quad \sigma \in BX_n$$

The next corollary shows that this is indeed a chain complex.

**2.19. Corollary.** The composition of two boundary maps

$$\partial_{n-1} \partial_n = 0$$

is trivial so that $\text{im}(\partial_n) \subseteq \ker(\partial_{n-1})$. 

PROOF. Since the boundary is obviously natural, \( \partial \partial \sigma = \partial \partial \sigma \delta_{n+1} = \sigma \partial \partial \delta_{n+1}, \) and it suffices to prove that \( \partial \partial \delta_{n+1} = 0 \). We find that
\[
\partial \partial \delta_{n+1} = \partial \sum_{j \in (n+1)_+} (-1)^j d^j = \sum_{j \in \mathbb{N}} (-1)^{i+j} d^i = \sum_{j > i} (-1)^{i+j} d^i + \sum_{j \leq i} (-1)^{i+j} d^i
\]
\[
= \sum_{j > i} (-1)^{i+j} d^i d^{i-1} + \sum_{j \leq i} (-1)^{i+j} d^i d^i = -\sum_{j \leq i} (-1)^{i+j} d^i d^i + \sum_{j \leq i} (-1)^{i+j} d^i d^i = 0
\]
thanks to the cosimplicial identities of Lemma 2.17.

Define the prism operator \( P_n : C_n(X) \to C_{n+1}(X \times 1_+) \) to be the \( \mathbb{Z} \)-linear homomorphism given by
\[
P_n(n+ \sigma \to X) = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}} (-1)^i (n+1)_+ \frac{ \sigma^i }{ n_+ \times 1_+ } X \times 1_+ = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}} (-1)^i (\sigma \times 1) P_n^i
\]
In particular, the prism on the identity \( n \)-simplex is \( P_n \delta_n = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}} (-1)^i P_n^i \in C_{n+1}(n_+ \times 1_+) \)
The prism operator is obviously natural in the sense that the diagram
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
C_n(X) & \xrightarrow{f^*} & C_n(Y) \\
\downarrow P & & \downarrow P \\
C_n(X \times 1_+) & \xrightarrow{(f \times 1)^*} & C_n(Y)
\end{array}
\]
commutes for any injective poset morphism \( f : X \to Y \).

2.21. EXAMPLE. Here are the values of \( P_n \delta_n \) for \( n = 0, 1, 2, \):
\[
P_0 \delta_0 = \in C_1(0_+ \times 1_+)
\]
2.22. Example. We consider the special case \( n = 2 \) where we have the homomorphisms

\[
P_1 \delta_1 = \begin{array}{c}
\includegraphics[width=0.2\textwidth]{figure1}\end{array} \quad \in C_2(1_+ \times 1_+)
\]

\[
P_2 \delta_2 = \begin{array}{c}
\includegraphics[width=0.2\textwidth]{figure2}\end{array} \quad \in C_3(2_+ \times 1_+)
\]

The formal proof follows the same the pattern as we see in this special case. Here is \( \partial P_2 \delta_2 = d_0 P_2^0 - d_1 P_2^1 + d_2 P_2^2 \in C_2(2_+ \times 1_+) \) as computed from \( P_2 \delta_2 = P_2^0 - P_2^1 + P_2^2 \in C_3(2_+ \times 1_+) \),

\[
P_2 \delta_2 = P_2^0 - P_2^1 + P_2^2
\]

and here is \( P_1 \delta_2 = P_1(d^0 - d^1 + d^2) = (d^0 \times 1)(P_1^0 - P_1^1) - (d^1 \times 1)(P_1^0 - P_1^1) + (d^2 \times 1)(P_1^0 - P_1^1) \in C_2(2_+ \times 1_+) \) as computed from \( P_1 \delta_1 = P_1^0 - P_1^1 \in C_2(1_+ \times 1_+) \),

\[
P_1 \delta_1 = P_1^0 - P_1^1
\]

We conclude that indeed \( \partial P_2 \delta_2 = i_1 - P_1 \partial \delta_2 - i_0 \). This means that the boundary of the prism on a simplex is the top minus the prism on the boundary minus the bottom.
2.23. **Corollary** (The boundary of a prism). In the diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
C_{n-1}(X) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_n(X) \\
P & \xrightarrow{\delta} & \partial C_n(X) & \xleftarrow{0} C_{n+1}(X 	imes 1_+) \\
\end{array}
\]

\[\partial P = i_1 - P\partial - i_0 : C_n(X) \to C_n(X \times 1_+)\]

The boundary of a prism is the top, the prism on the boundary, and the bottom

**Proof.** As the homomorphisms of the diagram are natural and \(\sigma = \sigma_n\) for any \(n\)-simplex \(\sigma \in C_n(X)\), it suffices to consider the case where \(X = n_+\) is the standard \(n\)-simplex and \(\sigma = \delta_n\) is the identity simplex. We need to show that \(\partial P\delta_n = (i_1 - P_{n-1}\partial + i_0)\delta_n\). We observe that

\[\partial P\delta_n = \partial \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^i P^i = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^{i+j} P^i d^j, \quad P\partial\delta_n = P \sum_{j \in n_+} (-1)^j d^j = \sum_{i \in n_+} (-1)^{i+j}(d^j \times 1) P^i\]

The sum that computes \(\partial P\delta_n\) runs over all the pairs \((i, j) \in n_+ \times (n+1)_+\) shown in Figure 3. The contribution to this sum from the two lines \(j = i\) and \(j = i + 1\), \(i \in n_+\), is

\[\sum_{i \in n_+} (P^i d^i - P^{i+1} d^{i+1}) = P^0 d^0 - P^1 d^1 + P^1 d^1 - P^2 d^2 + \ldots + P^{n-1} d^{n-1} - P^n d^n - P^n d^{n+1}\]

\[= P^0 d^0 - P^0 d^1 + P^0 d^1 - P^1 d^2 + \ldots + P^{n-1} d^{n-1} - P^n d^n + P^{n-1} d^n - P^n d^{n+1}\]

\[= P^0 d^0 - P^n d^{n+1} = i_1 - i_0\]

The contribution to the sum from the green and the yellow triangle is

\[\partial P\delta_n - (i_1 - i_0) = \sum_{n+1 \geq i_0 \geq 1} (1)^{i+j} P^i d^j + \sum_{0 \leq j \leq i_0} (1)^{i+j} P^i d^j\]

\[\sum_{n+1 \geq i_0 \geq 1} (1)^{i+j} (d^j \times 1) P^i + \sum_{0 \leq j \leq i_0} (1)^{i+j} (d^j \times 1) P^i - (1)^{i+j} (d^j \times 1) P^i\]

\[\sum_{n \geq j \geq 1} (1)^{i+j} (d^j \times 1) P^i - \sum_{0 \leq j \leq i_0} (1)^{i+j} (d^j \times 1) P^i\]

\[\sum_{i \in (n-1)_+} (1)^{i+j} (d^j \times 1) P^i\]

\[= -P\partial\delta_n\]

We conclude that \(\partial P\delta_n = i_1 - P\partial\delta_n - i_0\) and that’s what we wanted to show. \(\square\)

The \(n\)th homology group of \(X\),

\[H_n(X) = H_n(C_n(X), \partial)\]

is the \(n\)th homology group of the chain complex of \(X\). Homology is a functor from the category \textbf{POSI} of posets with injective poset morphisms to the category of abelian groups.

2.24. **Theorem** (Homotopy invariance). \((i_0)_* = (i_1)_* : H_*(X) \to H_*(X \times 1_+)\).

**Proof.** Let \([z] \in H_n(X)\) be a homology class represented by an \(n\)-cycle \(z \in \mathbb{Z}B_n(X)\). The homology classes \((i_0)_*[z] = [i_0z]\) and \((i_0)_*[z] = [i_0z]\) in \(H_n(X \times 1_+)\) are identical because

\[\partial [i_1z] = [i_0z] = [\partial Pz + P\partial z] = [\partial Pz] = 0\]

as \(\partial z = 0\) and \(\partial Pz\) is a boundary. \(\square\)
4. Δ-sets

We now focus on a small full subcategory of the category POSI of posets with injective order preserving maps.

2.25. **Definition.** \( \Delta < \) is the full subcategory of POSI whose objects are the standard \( n \)-simplices \( n_+ \), \( n \geq 0 \).

2.26. **Definition.** A \( \Delta \)-set\(^1 \) is a functor \( S_* : \Delta^\text{op} \to \mathbf{SET} \), a contravariant functor from the category \( \Delta < \) of standard simplices to the category of sets. \( \Delta \mathbf{SET} \) is the category of \( \Delta \)-sets.

A co-\( \Delta \)-set is a functor \( S^* : \Delta < \to \mathbf{SET} \).

In other words, a \( \Delta \)-set is a graded set \( S_* = \bigcup_{n=0}^{\infty} S_n \), where \( S_n = S(n_+) \), with face maps \( d_i = S(d^i) : S_n = S(n_+) \to S((n-1)_+) = S_{n-1} \), satisfying the simplicial identities

\[
\partial_i d_j = d_{j-1} \partial_i, \quad n+1 \geq j > i \geq 0, \quad S_{n-1} \leftarrow d_i S_n \leftarrow d_j S_{n+1}.
\]

A \( \Delta \)-set has this pattern

\[
S_0 \xleftarrow{\partial_0} S_1 \xleftarrow{\partial_1} S_2 \xleftarrow{\partial_2} S_3 \xleftarrow{\partial_3} \ldots
\]

The \( \Delta \)-set \( S \) is \( N \)-dimensional if \( S_n \) is empty for \( n > N \). If \( S \) and \( T \) are \( \Delta \)-sets, a morphism \( \varphi : S \to T \) is a sequence of maps \( \varphi_n : S_n \to T_n \) commuting with the face maps. (Similarly, we may speak about \( \Delta \)-spaces, \( \Delta \)-G-spaces, \( \Delta \)-groups, etc.)

The **chain complex** of the \( \Delta \)-set \( S \) is the chain complex \((\mathbf{Z}[S], \partial)\)

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
0 & \xleftarrow{\partial_0} & \mathbf{Z}[S_0] \\
\mathbf{Z}[S_1] & \xleftarrow{\partial_1} & \mathbf{Z}[S_2] \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\
\mathbf{Z}[S_n] & \xleftarrow{\partial_n} & \mathbf{Z}[S_{n+1}] \\
\end{array}
\]

with boundary operator \( \partial_\sigma = \sum (-1)^i d_i \sigma \). Here, \( \mathbf{Z}[S_n] \) is the free abelian group with basis \( S_n \). \((\mathbf{Z}[S], \partial)\) is the \( \Delta \)-abelian group which in degree \( n \) is the free abelian group \( \mathbf{Z}[S_n] \). Exactly as in the proof of Corollary 2.19, it is a consequence of the simplicial identities (2.27) that \( \partial_\sigma \partial_{\sigma+1} = 0 \) so that the image of \( \partial_{\sigma+1} \) is contained in the kernel of \( \partial_\sigma \). Thus \((\mathbf{Z}[S], \partial)\) is indeed a chain complex. The \( n \)th homology group \( H^\Delta_n(S) \) of the \( \Delta \)-set \( S \) is the \( n \)th homology group of the chain complex \((\mathbf{Z}[S], \partial)\).

2.29. **Example.** Let \( S \) be the 1-dimensional \( \Delta \)-set

\[
\{v\} \xleftarrow{d_0} \{a\}
\]

Then \( |S| = S^1 \) and the chain complex \((\mathbf{Z}[S], \partial)\) is \( 0 \xleftarrow{0} \mathbf{Z} \xleftarrow{\partial} \mathbf{Z} \xleftarrow{0} 0 \) with homology groups \( H_0(S) = \mathbf{Z} \) and \( H_1(S) = \mathbf{Z} \).

2.30. **Example (The \( \Delta \)-set of a set).** The \( \Delta \)-set \( BX \) of a set \( X \) is

\[
B_n X = \mathbf{SET}(n_+, X) = X^{n+1}, \quad d_i(n_+ \xrightarrow{\sigma} X) = (n-1)_+ \xrightarrow{d^i} n_+ \xrightarrow{\sigma} X
\]

The set \( B_n X \) in degree \( n \) is the product \( X^{n+1} \) of \( n+1 \) copies of \( X \) and the \( i \)th face map

\[
d_i(x_0, \ldots, x_{i-1}, x_i, \ldots, x_n) = (x_0, \ldots, \hat{x}_i, \ldots, x_n)
\]

deletes the \( i \)th coordinate for \( 0 \leq i \leq n \).

2.31. **Example (The \( \Delta \)-set of a poset).** The \( \Delta \)-set \( BX \) of a poset \( X \) is

\[
BX_n = \mathbf{POSI}(n_+, X) = \{x_0 < \cdots < x_n | x_i \in X\}, \quad d_i(n_+ \xrightarrow{\sigma} X) = (n-1)_+ \xrightarrow{d^i} n_+ \xrightarrow{\sigma} X
\]

In other words, an \( n \)-simplex in \( X \) is a linear order

\[
\sigma = \{x_0 < x_1 < \cdots < x_n\}
\]

of \( n+1 \) points in \( X \).

---

\(^1\) Some authors use the term “semi-simplicial set” instead since it is a “simplicial set” without degeneracies. See [20, Historical Remark 8.1.10]
2.32. Example (The $\Delta$-set of a small category). The $\Delta$-set $BX$ of the small category $X$ has

$$BX_n = \text{CAT}(n_+,X) = \{n_+ \xrightarrow{\sigma} X\}, \quad d_i(n_+ \xrightarrow{\sigma} X) = (n-1)_+ \xrightarrow{d^i} n_+ \xrightarrow{\sigma} X$$

The set in degree $n$ is

$$BX_n = \{c_0 \xrightarrow{f_0} c_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} c_2 \to \cdots \to c_{n-1} \xrightarrow{f_{n-1}} c_n\}$$

and the face maps $d_0, \ldots, d_n : BX_n \to BX_{n-1}$ are

$$d_i(c_0 \xrightarrow{f_0} c_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} c_2 \to \cdots \to c_{n-1} \xrightarrow{f_{n-1}} c_n) = \begin{cases} \begin{aligned} c_1 & \xrightarrow{f_1} \cdots \xrightarrow{f_{n-i}} c_n & \quad i = 0 \\ c_1 & \xrightarrow{f_1} \cdots \xrightarrow{f_{n-i}} c_{i-1} & \xrightarrow{f_{i-1}} c_{i+1} \cdots \xrightarrow{f_{n-1}} c_n & \quad 0 < i < n \\ c_0 & \xrightarrow{f_0} \cdots \xrightarrow{f_{n-i}} c_{n-1} & \quad i = n \end{aligned} \end{cases}$$

In the realization $|BX|$ of $BX$ there is

- one vertex for each object $c_0$ of the category
- one 1-simplex connecting the vertices $c_0$ and $c_1$ for each morphism $\xrightarrow{f_1} c_1$ in the category
- one 2-simplex, glued onto the edges $f_1, f_2$, and $f_1 f_2$

for every pair of composable morphisms in the category $X$.

2.33. Example (The $\Delta$-set of a topological space). The $\Delta$-set of the topological space $X$ is

$$\text{Sing}(X)_n = \text{TOP}(\Delta^n, X) = \{\Delta^n \xrightarrow{\sigma} X\}, \quad d_i(\Delta^n \xrightarrow{\sigma} X) = \Delta^{n-1} \xrightarrow{d^i} \Delta^n \xrightarrow{\sigma} X$$

The set $\text{Sing}(X)_n$ in degree $n$ consists of all continuous maps $\Delta^n \xrightarrow{\sigma} X$ of the standard geometric $n$-simplex into $X$ and the face maps $d_0, \ldots, d_n : \text{Sing}(X)_n \to \text{Sing}(X)_{n-1}$ are induced by the coface maps $d^i : \Delta^{n-1} \to \Delta^n$. More explicitly,

$$(d_i\sigma)(t_0, \ldots, t_{n-1}) = \begin{cases} \begin{aligned} \sigma(0, t_0, \ldots, t_{n-1}) & \quad i = 0 \\ \sigma(t_0, \ldots, t_{i-1}, 0, t_i, \ldots, t_{n-1}) & \quad 0 < i < n \\ \sigma(t_0, \ldots, t_{n-1}, 0) & \quad i = n \end{aligned} \end{cases}$$

for any $n$-simplex $\Delta^n \xrightarrow{\sigma} X$ in $X$. In short form, $d_i\sigma = \sigma d^i$ where $d^i : \Delta^{n-1} \to \Delta^n$ is the geometric coface map (1.1).

2.34. Example (The $\Delta$-set of a discrete group). [3, §I.5, Exercise 3 p 19] [10, Example 1B.7] [20, Example 8.1.7]. We are going to define a functor

$$B : \text{GRP} \to \Delta\text{SET}$$

from the category $\text{GRP}$ of groups to the category of $\Delta$-sets.

Let $G$ be a group. Define $EG$ to be the $\Delta$-set $BG$ of $G$ viewed as a set (2.30): $EG_n = G^{n+1}$ and with face maps $d_i[g_0, \ldots, g_n] = [g_0, \ldots, g_i, \ldots, g_n]$ that simply forgets one of the coordinates. The realization (2.40) $|EG|$ is contractible by the homotopy $h_i : |EG| \to |EG|$ which on $G^{n+1} \times \Delta^n$ is given by

$$([g_0, \ldots, g_n], x) \to ([e, g_0, \ldots, g_n], (1-t)d^0 x + t e_0)$$

This homotopy is well-defined because

$$h_i([g_0, \ldots, g_n], x) = ([e, g_0, \ldots, g_n], (1-t)d^0 x + t e_0) = (d^i_j[e, g_0, \ldots, g_n], (1-t)d^0 x + t e_0)$$

$$\sim ([e, g_0, \ldots, g_n], (1-t)d^{i+1} d^0 x + t d^{i+1} e_0) = ([e, g_0, \ldots, g_n], (1-t)d^0 d^i x + t e_0) = h_i([g_0, \ldots, g_n], d^i x)$$

for any $x \in \Delta^{n-1}$ and all $j \geq 0$. The start value of the homotopy is the identity map and the end value is

$$([e, g_0, \ldots, g_n], e_0) = ([e, g_0, \ldots, g_n], d^0 e_0) \simeq ([e, g_0, \ldots, g_{n-1}], e_0) \simeq \cdots \simeq ([e], e_0)$$
which is a single point. But $EG$ is not just a $\Delta$-set; it is a $\Delta$-$G$-set. This means that the sets $EG_n$ are (left) $G$-sets with $G$-action defined coordinate-wise and the face maps are $G$-maps. Therefore the associated $\Delta$-abelian group is in fact a $\Delta$-$\mathbb{Z}G$-module and the simplicial chain complex $\mathbb{Z}EG$:

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}EG_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}EG_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}EG_{n-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}EG_n \rightarrow \cdots$$

is a chain complex of $\mathbb{Z}G$-modules. Since it computes the homology of the contractible space $EG$ it has the homology of a point and so it is a free resolution over $\mathbb{Z}G$ of the trivial $\mathbb{Z}G$-module $\mathbb{Z}$, called the standard resolution.

Define $BG = G \setminus EG$ to be the quotient $\Delta$-set, the projective version of $EG$. The $n$-simplices of $BG$ are $BG_n = G \setminus EG_n = G \setminus G^{n+1}$. The simplicial $n$-chains of $BG$ are

$$\mathbb{Z}BG_n = \mathbb{Z}[G \setminus G^{n+1}] = \mathbb{Z} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}G} \mathbb{Z}G^{n+1} = \mathbb{Z} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}G} \mathbb{Z}EG_n$$

Here we use the general formula $\mathbb{Z} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}G} \mathbb{Z}[S] = \mathbb{Z}[G \setminus S]$ where $\mathbb{Z}[S]$ stands for the free $\mathbb{Z}$-module on the set $G$-set $S$. (Use the universal property of the tensor product to prove this identity.) Thus the simplicial chain complex $\mathbb{Z}BG = \mathbb{Z} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}G} \mathbb{Z}EG$ has homology $H_n(BG) = \text{Tor}^\mathbb{Z}_n(\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z})$. This group homology is a new invariant of the group $G$.

We can enumerate the $n$-simplices of $BG$ by $G^n$ using the bijection

$$G^n \rightarrow G \setminus G^{n+1}: [g_0 | \cdots | g_n] \rightarrow G(e, g_1, g_2, \cdots, g_1 \cdots g_n)$$

In this context, the elements of $G^n$ are traditionally written in bar notation $(g_1, \ldots, g_n) = [g_1 | \cdots | g_n]$. Using that $BG$ is the quotient $\Delta$-set of $EG$, we see that the face maps $d_i: BG_n \rightarrow BG_{n-1}$, $0 \leq i \leq n$, are

$$d_i(g_1|\cdots|g_n) = \begin{cases} [g_i|\cdots|g_n] & i = 0 \\ [g_1|\cdots|g_{i-1}, g_{i+1}|\cdots|g_n] & 0 < i < n \\ [g_1|\cdots|g_{n-1}] & i = n \end{cases}$$

using bar notation. For instance,

$$d_0[g_1|\cdots|g_n] = Gd_0([e, g_1, g_2, \ldots, g_1 \cdots g_n]) = G(g_1, g_1 g_2, \ldots, g_1 \cdots g_n) = G(e, g_2, \ldots, g_2 \cdots g_n) = [g_2|\cdots|g_n]$$

and the other cases are proved similarly. This means that $BG$ is the $\Delta$-set of $G$ viewed as a one-object category (2.32).

The Kan–Thurston theorem [12] says that any connected space has the homology of $BG$ for some group $G$.

### 2.35. Example (The $\Delta$-space of a functor).

Slightly more generally, we now define the classifying space $BF$ of a functor $F: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \text{Sets}$ or $F: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \text{Top}$ with values in the category of sets or even in the category of topological spaces (in such a way that the classifying space of the category will be the classifying space of the constant functor with value a point). Let $BF$ be the $\Delta$-set or $\Delta$-space with $0$-simplices $BF = \coprod_{c \in \text{Ob}(\mathcal{C})} F(c)$ equal to the set of $[c, x]$ where $c$ is an object of $\mathcal{C}$ and $x$ is an element of $F(c)$. For $n > 0$, let

$$BF_n = \coprod_{c_0 \rightarrow c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n} F(c_0)$$

be the set or space of all strings $[x, c_0 \xrightarrow{g_1} c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \xrightarrow{g_n} c_n]$ where $x \in F(c_0)$ and the morphisms are composable in $\mathcal{C}$. The face maps $d_i: BF_n \rightarrow BF_{n-1}$ are

$$d_i(x, c_0 \xrightarrow{g_1} c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \xrightarrow{g_n} c_n) = \begin{cases} [F(g_1) x, c_1 \xrightarrow{g_2} c_2 \rightarrow \cdots \xrightarrow{g_n} c_n] & i = 0 \\ [x, c_0 \xrightarrow{g_1} \cdots \xrightarrow{g_{i-1}} c_{i-1} \xrightarrow{g_{i+1}} c_{i+1} \rightarrow \cdots \xrightarrow{g_n} c_n] & 0 < i < n \\ [x, c_0 \xrightarrow{g_1} c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \xrightarrow{g_{n-1}} c_{n-1}] & i = n \end{cases}$$

It is clear that formula (2.40) for the realization of a $\Delta$-set works equally well for a $\Delta$-space. In this particular case the realization of the $\Delta$-space $BF$ is the space

$$|BF| = \coprod_{n \geq 0} BF_n \times \Delta^n / \sim$$
where $BF_{n−1} \times \Delta^{n−1} \ni (d_i[x, c_0 \rightarrow c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n], y) \sim ([x, c_0 \rightarrow c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n], d^iy) \in BF_n \times \Delta_n$. $BF$ is more commonly known as the homotopy colimit, $\text{hocolim } F$, of the functor $F$ [9, 5.12]. What is the classifying space $BS$ of a $\Delta$-set $S: \Delta^\sim \rightarrow \text{Sets}$?

Note that there is a map $BF \rightarrow BC$ of $\Delta$-spaces, taking the subspace $[F(c_0), c_0 \rightarrow c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n]$ to $[c_0 \rightarrow c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n]$, where the fibre over each simplex is of the form $F(c_0)$ for some object $c_0$ of $\mathcal{C}$. This map can be used to express the homology of $BF$ in terms of the homology of $BC$ and the homotopy functor $H_jF: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \text{Ab}$ given by $H_jF(c) = H_j(F(c))$ for any object $c$ of $\mathcal{C}$. In the special case where the index category is a group $G$, the functor is a $G$-space $X$ and we get a map $BX \rightarrow BG$ where the fibre over any point is $X$. The space $BX$, usually denoted $X_{hG}$, is the homotopy orbit space of the $G$-space.

2.36. Example (Homology of a category with coefficients in a functor). Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a small category and $A: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \text{Ab}$ a functor from $\mathcal{C}$ to abelian groups (a $\mathcal{C}$-module). The associated classifying $\Delta$-abelian group $BA$ has $BA_n = \bigoplus_{c_0 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n} A(c_0)$, $n > 0$,

and with face maps $d_i: BA_n \rightarrow BA_{n−1}$ given by

$$d_0(a, c_0 \rightarrow c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n) = \begin{cases} [g_1a, c_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n] & i = 0 \\ [a, c_0 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_{i−1} \rightarrow c_{i+1} \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_n] & 0 < i < n \\ [a, c_0 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_{n−1}] & i = n \end{cases}$$

We define $H_i(\mathcal{C}; A)$, the homology of the category $\mathcal{C}$ with coefficients in the functor $A$, to be the homology of the $\Delta$-abelian group $BA$ with differential $\partial = \sum (-1)^i d_i$. Note that $H_0(\mathcal{C}; A)$, the cokernel of the homomorphism $\text{BA}_0 = \bigoplus_{c \in \text{Ob}(\mathcal{C})} A(c) \xrightarrow{\partial} \bigoplus_{a_0 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow c_1} A(c_0) = \text{BA}_1$, $\partial[a, g] = [ga, c_1] − [a, c_0]$ is the colimit colim $A$ [20, p 54] of the functor $A$. Because of this, the homology group $H_i(\mathcal{C}; A)$ is often denoted $\text{colim}_i A$.

The homology groups $H_i(\mathcal{C}; H_jF)$, $i + j = n$, of the $\mathcal{C}$-modules $H_jF$ from Example 2.35 are a first approximation to the $n$th homology group of the classifying space $BF$ of the space valued functor $F: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \text{Top}$.

2.1. Equivalence relations on $\Delta$-sets.

2.37. Definition. An equivalence relation $\sim$ on a $\Delta$-set $S$ consists of a sequence of equivalence relations on the sets $S_n$, $n ≥ 0$, such that the face maps preserve the equivalence relation:

$$\forall a, b \in S_n: a \sim b \implies d_i a \sim d_i b, \quad 0 ≤ i ≤ n,$$

The quotient $\Delta$-set is the $\Delta$-set $S/\sim$ whose set of $n$-simplices is $(S/\sim)_n = S_n/\sim$ and whose face maps are induced by those of $S$.

- It is only possible to identify a simplex with another simplex of the same dimension; it is not possible to collapse an $n$-simplex to a point if $n > 0$.
- The $\Delta$-set morphism $S \rightarrow S/\sim$ induces a quotient map $|S| \rightarrow |S/\sim|$ from the realization of $S$ to the realization of its quotient (General topology, 2.79).

2.38. Example (A $\Delta$-complex structure on the torus $M_1 = S^1 \times S^1$). Let $S$ be the $\Delta$-set $L \amalg R$ where $L = \Delta[2,+] = R$, realizing $\Delta^2 \amalg \Delta^2$. Let $\sim$ be the smallest equivalence relation on $S$ that identifies $d_1 L = d_1 R$, $d_2 L = d_0 R$, and $d_0 L = d_2 R$. 

![Diagram of a torus]

$$
2 \quad 2 \\
L \\
1 \\
0 \\
R \\
0 \\
1
$$
Let $T = S/\sim$ be the quotient $\Delta$-set. The simplices of $T$ are $T_2 = \{L, R\}$, $T_1 = \{d_0L, d_1L, d_2L\}$, and $T_0 = \{\{0\}\}$. The chain complex is

$$0 \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}^2 \overset{\partial_1}{\leftarrow} \mathbb{Z}^3 \overset{\partial_2}{\leftarrow} \mathbb{Z}^2 \leftarrow 0,$$

because $\partial_2 L = d_0L - d_1L + d_2L$ and $\partial_2 R = d_2R - d_1R - d_2R = d_0L - d_1L - d_2L = d_2L$. Thus the simplicial homology groups are $H_0(T) = \mathbb{Z}$, $H_1(T) = \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}$, and $H_2(T) = \mathbb{Z}$. The 2nd homology group is generated by the 2-cycle $L - R$, and the 1st homology group by the 1-cycles $d_0L$ and $d_2L$. The 1-cycle $d_2L$ is homologous to $d_0L - d_1L$.

Try to identify the 1-cycles $d_0L$ and $d_1L$ and the 2-cycle $L - R$ on the presentation of the torus from Chp 4 of Homotopy theory for beginners.

2.39. Example (A $\Delta$-complex structure on the crosscap $N_1 = \mathbb{R}P^2$). Let $S$ be the $\Delta$-set $U \amalg D$ where $U = \Delta[2+] = D$, realizing $\Delta^2 \amalg \Delta^2$. Let $\sim$ be the smallest equivalence relation on $S$ that identifies $d_2U = d_1D$, $d_1U = d_2D$, and $d_0U = d_0D$.

```
2
U
1

\[
\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
D \\
1 \\
2
\end{array}
\]
```

Let $P^2 = S/\sim$ be the quotient $\Delta$-set. The simplices of $P^2$ are $P^2_2 = \{U, D\}$, $P^2_1 = \{d_0U, d_1U, d_2U\}$, and $P^2_0 = \{(0), (1)\}$. The chain complex is

$$0 \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}^2 \overset{\partial_1}{\leftarrow} \mathbb{Z}^3 \overset{\partial_2}{\leftarrow} \mathbb{Z}^2 \leftarrow 0,$$

because $\partial_2 U = d_0U - d_1U + d_2U = d_0U - (d_1U - d_2U)$, $\partial_1 D = d_0D - d_1D + d_2D = d_0U + (d_1U - d_2U)$ and $\partial_1 d_0U = \partial_1(12) = (2) - (1) = 0$, $\partial_1 d_1U = \partial_1(02) = (2) - (0)$, $\partial_1 d_2U = \partial_1(01) = (1) - (0)$. The 1-cycles are $Z_1(P^2) = \mathbb{Z}\{d_0U, d_1U - d_2U\} \subseteq \mathbb{Z}P^2_1$. The matrix for $\partial_2 : \mathbb{Z}P^2_1 \rightarrow Z_1(P^2)$ is

$$\partial_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \simeq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \simeq \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

where $\simeq$ stands for row or column operation and thus $H_0(S) = \mathbb{Z}$, $H_1(S) = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$, and $H_2(S) = 0$. We have shown that

- $d_0U$ is a 1-cycle, homologous to $d_1U - d_2U$ as $\partial U = d_0U - (d_1U - d_2U)$;
- $d_0U$ is not a 1-boundary but $2d_0U = \partial(U + D)$ is;
- there are no 2-cycles in the $\Delta$-set $P^2$.

Try to identify the 1-cycle $d_0U$ on the presentations of $\mathbb{R}P^2$ from Chp 4 of Homotopy theory for beginners.

2.2. The topological realization of a $\Delta$-set. The topological realization of the $\Delta$-set $S$ is the combination of the $\Delta$-set $S_{\Delta}$ with the co-$\Delta$-space $\Delta^\bullet$. The realization of $S_{\Delta}$ is defined to be the quotient space of a collection of disjoint simplices,

$$(\Delta) \to \mathbb{R}P^2$$

where $\sim$ is the equivalence relation generated by $(\sigma, d^n \sigma) \sim (d^n \sigma, \sigma)$ for all $(\sigma, y) \in S_{n+1} \times \Delta^{n-1}$. This relation identifies the $(n+1)$-simplex $d^n \sigma \times \Delta^{n-1}$ with the $i$th face $\sigma \times d^n \Delta^{n-1}$ of the $n$-simplex $\sigma \times \Delta^n$ for all $\sigma \in S_n$. In this way a $\Delta$-set is a recipe for building a space out of standard geometric simplices.

2.41. Definition. A $\Delta$-complex is the topological realization of a $\Delta$-set. A $\Delta$-complex structure on a topological space $X$ consists of a $\Delta$-set and a homeomorphism between $|S|$ and $X$. 

The data

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathsf{\Delta SET} & \xrightarrow{\mid \cdot \mid} & \mathsf{TOP} \\
S & \xrightarrow{\eta_S} & \mathsf{Sing}(\mid S\mid) \\
& \xrightarrow{\varepsilon_X} & \mathsf{Sing}(\mathsf{Sing}(X)) \\
\mathsf{Sing}(\mid S\mid) & \xleftarrow{\varepsilon_{\mid S\mid}} & \mathsf{Sing}(\mathsf{Sing}(X)) \\
& \xleftarrow{\eta_{\mathsf{Sing}(X)}} & \mathsf{Sing}(X)
\end{array}
\]

means that the realization functor and the singular functor are adjoint functors with \( \mid \cdot \mid \) the left and \( \mathsf{Sing} \) the right adjoint functor. The natural transformations, \( \eta \) and \( \varepsilon \), are the unit and counit of the adjunction. As always, an adjunction determines a bijection

\[
\mathsf{Top}(\mid S\mid, X) = \mathsf{\Delta SET}(S, \mathsf{Sing}(X))
\]

where the continuous map \( \mid S\mid \xrightarrow{f} X \) and the \( \Delta \)-set morphism \( S \xrightarrow{\varphi} \mathsf{Sing}(X) \) correspond to each other if \( f(\sigma, x) = \varphi(\sigma)(x) \) for all \( \sigma \in \mathsf{Sing}_n(X) \) and \( x \in \Delta^n \).

2.42. \textbf{Example} (A \( \Delta \)-complex structure on \( D^n \) and \( S^{n-1} \)). The \( \Delta \)-set \( \Delta[n] = Bn_+ \) of the poset \( n_+ \) consists of all nonempty subsets of \( n_+ \). The topological realization of \( \Delta[n] \) is \( \mid \Delta[n] \mid = \Delta^n \). Define \( \partial\Delta[n] \) as all the \( \Delta \)-set of all \( \text{proper} \) subsets of \( n_+ \). Then \( \mid \partial\Delta[n] \mid = S^{n-1} \).

2.43. \textbf{Example} (A \( \Delta \)-complex structure on \( M_1 \)). Consider the 2-dimensional \( \Delta \)-set \( S = S_0 \xrightarrow{d_0} S_1 \xrightarrow{d_1} S_2 \) with \( S_0 = \{0, 1\} \), \( S_1 = \{1, \ldots, 6\} \), \( S_2 = \{1, \ldots, 4\} \) and face maps as listed. The realization of \( S \) is a torus as shown in Figure 4. The 0-simplex 0 is the middle vertex and the 0-simplex 1 is the vertex at the four corners of the square. The 1-simplices \( 1, \ldots, 6 \) are \( c_1, \ldots, c_4, a_1, b_1 \). The homology of this \( \Delta \)-set is \( H_0(S) = \mathbb{Z} \), \( H_1(S) = \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \), and \( H_2(S) = \mathbb{Z} \).
2.44. Example (A $\Delta$-complex structure on $N_2$). Consider the 2-dimensional $\Delta$-set $S = (S_0 \xrightarrow{d_0} S_1 \xrightarrow{d_1} S_2)$ with $S_0 = \{0, 1\}$, $S_1 = \{1, \ldots, 6\}$, $S_2 = \{1, \ldots, 4\}$ and face maps as listed. The realization of $S$ is the nonorientable surface $N_2$ of genus 2 as indicated by Figure 4. The 0-simplex 0 is the middle vertex and the 0-simplex 1 is the vertex at the four corners of the square. The 1-simplices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 are $c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, a_1, a_2$. The homology of this $\Delta$-set is $H_0(S) = \mathbb{Z}$, $H_1(S) = \mathbb{Z}/2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}$, and $H_2(S) = 0$.

2.45. Example (A $\Delta$-complex structure on $N_3$). Consider the 2-dimensional $\Delta$-set $S = (S_0 \xrightarrow{d_0} S_1 \xrightarrow{d_1} S_2)$ with $S_0 = \{0, 1\}$, $S_1 = \{1, \ldots, 9\}$, $S_2 = \{1, \ldots, 6\}$ and face maps as listed. The realization of $S$ is the nonorientable surface $N_3$ of genus 3. The 0-simplex 0 is the middle vertex and the 0-simplex 1 is the vertex at the four corners of the square. The 1-simplices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 are $c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, a_1, a_2, a_3$. The homology of this $\Delta$-set is $H_0(S) = \mathbb{Z}$, $H_1(S) = \mathbb{Z}/2 \oplus \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}$, and $H_2(S) = 0$.

Try to find similar $\Delta$-sets realizing $M_2$ and $N_1 = \mathbb{R}P^2$ (Example 4.41). The magma program deltaset.prg computes homology groups of $\Delta$-sets. The Smith Normal Form of an integer matrix is often useful when computing homology.

2.3. The equivalence of simplicial and singular homology. Let $S$ be a $\Delta$-set (2.26), $|S|$ its realization (2.40), and let $X$ be a topological space, $\text{Sing}(X)$ its $\Delta$-set. Then $H_n^n(\text{Sing}(|S|)) = H_*^n(|S|)$ and $H_n^n(\text{Sing}(X)) = H_*^n(X)$.

2.47. Theorem. [10, 2.27] The counit $\eta_S$: $S \to \text{Sing}(|S|)$ and the unit $X \leftarrow \text{Sing}(X)$: $\varepsilon_X$ (Section 2.2) induce isomorphisms

$$H_*(S) \xrightarrow{(\eta_S)_*} H_*^n(\text{Sing}(|S|)), \quad H_*(X) \xrightarrow{(\varepsilon_X)_*} H_*^n(\text{Sing}(X))$$

on homology. These isomorphisms are natural.
This shows that the simplicial chain complex of the \( \Delta \)-set between pairs of chain complexes. These chain maps induce maps between long exact sequences in homology where all of chain complexes from simplicial to singular chains. As this chain map is natural, there are also chain maps of the standard simplices (1.1) where for instance \( \epsilon_k \) induces an isomorphism on homology for any topological space \( X \).

Observe that
- the quotient chain complex \( \mathbf{Z}[S_{\leq n}] / \mathbf{Z}[S_{< n}] \) is concentrated in degree \( n \) where it is the free abelian group \( \mathbf{Z}[S_n] \) generated by the set \( S_n \);
- \( H_n(\mathbf{Z}[S_{\leq n}], \mathbf{Z}[S_{\leq n-1}]) \cong \mathbf{Z}(S_n) \);
- the left vertical map \( j \partial \) is the map \( \partial \) in the simplicial chain complex \( (\mathbf{Z}[S], \partial) \) associated to \( S \);
- the right vertical map \( j \partial \) is the cellular boundary map of the cellular chain complex for the CW-complex \( |S| \);
- the top and bottom horizontal maps are isomorphisms.

This shows that the simplicial chain complex of the \( \Delta \)-set \( S \) is isomorphic to the cellular chain complex of the CW-complex \( |S| \). We conclude from Theorem 2.65 that \( H_\bullet^\Delta(S) \cong H_\bullet^{\text{CW}}(|S|) \cong H_\bullet(|S|) \).

The second triangle identity from Section 2.2 shows that the also the unit

\[ H_\bullet(|\text{Sing}(X)|) \xrightarrow{(\epsilon_X)_\bullet} H_\bullet(X) \]

induces an isomorphism on homology for any topological space \( X \).

Thus the counit \( \eta_X \) is a map from a \( \Delta \)-complex to \( X \) inducing an isomorphism on homology groups [16].

5. Simplicial sets

Let \( \Delta_* \) be the category whose objects are the finite ordered sets \( n_+ \), \( n \geq 0 \) (Definition 2.15), and whose morphisms are all order preserving maps. (A map \( \varphi \) is order preserving if \( i < j \implies \varphi(i) \leq \varphi(j) \).) In particular, \( \Delta_* \) contains the order preserving maps

\[ (n-1)_+ \xrightarrow{d_0, \ldots, d_n} n_+ \xrightarrow{s^0, \ldots, s^n} (n+1)_+ \]

where \( d^i \) is the order preserving map that does not hit \( i \) (as before) and \( s^i(0 < 1 < \cdots < n + 1) = (0 < 1 < \cdots j < j < \cdots < n) \) is the nondecreasing map that hits \( j \) twice. Any morphism in \( \Delta_* \) is a composition of these maps [14, VIII.5.1].

These order preserving maps correspond to unique linear maps

\[ \Delta^{n-1} \xrightarrow{d_0, \ldots, d^n} \Delta^n \xrightarrow{s^0, \ldots, s^n} \Delta^{n+1} \]

of the standard simplices (1.1) where for instance \( s^i \) is the linear map that sends vertex \( e_k \in \Delta^{n+1} \) to vertex \( e_{s^i k} \in \Delta^n \).

2.48. Definition. A simplicial set is a functor \( S: \Delta^{\text{op}} \to \text{SET} \), a contravariant functor from the category \( \Delta_* \) to the category \( \text{SET} \) of sets. A simplicial morphism between two simplicial sets is a natural transformation of functors.
In other words, a simplicial set is a graded set $S = \bigcup_{n \geq 0} S_n$ where the set $S_n$ in level $n$ is equipped with $n + 1$ face and $n + 1$ degeneracy maps

$$S_{n-1} \xrightarrow{d_0, \ldots, d_n} S_n \xrightarrow{s_0, \ldots, s_n} S_{n+1}$$

satisfying the simplicial identities

$$\begin{align*}
d_i d_j &= d_{j-1} d_i & i < j \\
d_i s_j &= s_{j-1} d_i & i < j \\
d_j s_j &= 1 = d_{j+1} s_j \\
d_j s_j &= s_j d_{i-1} & i > j + 1 \\
s_i s_j &= s_j d_{i+1} s_i & i \leq j
\end{align*}$$

We can present the simplicial set $S$ as

$$S_0 \xrightarrow{=} S_1 \xrightarrow{=} S_2 \xrightarrow{=} \cdots$$

The topological realization of a simplicial set (or space) $S$ is a quotient space of a set of disjoint simplices,

$$(2.49) \quad |S| = \prod_{n \geq 0} S_n \times \Delta^n / \sim$$

where $\sim$ is the equivalence relation generated by the relation $(d_i x, y) \sim (x, d_i y)$ for $x \in S_n$, $y \in \Delta^{n-1}$ and $(x, s^i y) \sim (s^i x, y)$ for each $x \in S_n$, $y \in \Delta^{n+1}$. This relation identifies the $(n-1)$-simplex $d_i x \times \Delta^{n-1} \subset S_{n-1} \times \Delta^{n-1}$ and the $i$th face of the $n$-simplex $\sigma \times \Delta^n \subset S_n \times \Delta^n$ for all points $\sigma \in S_n$ and it collapses the $(n+1)$-simplex $s \sigma \times \Delta^{n+1}$ onto the the $n$-simplex $\sigma \times \Delta_n$.

A simplicial morphism is a map $S \to T$ of graded sets commuting with the face and degeneracy maps. Simplicial sets with simplicial morphisms form the category $sSET$ of simplicial sets. A simplicial map $S \to T$ induces a (continuous) map $|S| \to |T|$ between the topological realizations.

2.50. **Example.** The $\Delta$-sets $\Delta_n$, $\text{Sing}(X)$, $EG$, $BG$, and $BC$ (2.33, 2.34, 2.32) are in fact simplicial sets and the $\Delta$-space $BF$ (2.35) is a simplicial space. (Supply the definition of a simplicial space!) The simplicial set of a category $C$ is the simplicial set $BC$ and the classifying space of a category is the realization $|BC|$ of this simplicial set. Thus there are functors

$$\text{GRP} \subset \text{CAT} \xrightarrow{B} sSET \xrightarrow{|\cdot|} \text{TOP}$$

Degeneracy maps for $EG_n$ are defined by repeating one of the entries,

$$s^i(g_0, \ldots, g_n) = (g_0, \ldots, g_i, g_i, g_{i+1}, \ldots, g_n)$$

and the degeneracy maps for $BG_n$ are defined by inserting the neutral element $e$ at the different places in the bar notation, $s^i|g_1| \cdots |g_n| = |g_1| \cdots |g_i| e |g_{i+1}| \cdots |g_n|$. Degeneracy maps for $BF$ are defined by inserting identity morphisms.

2.51. **Exercise.** Let $C_2$ be the group of order two. The simplicial set $EC_2$ has two nondegenerate simplices in each dimension and $BC_2$ has one nondegenerate simplex in each dimension. Can you identify these spaces and the map $|EC_2| \to |BC_2|$?

Suppose that $C = 0 \to 1$ is the category with two objects and one nonidentity morphism. What is $BF$ for a functor $F: C \to \text{Top}$? Such a functor is a map $A \xrightarrow{f} B$ between topological spaces. Remember that $BF$ is a quotient of $(A \coprod B) \times \Delta^0 \coprod A \times \Delta^1$ and there are identifications $[a, 0 \to 1, d^0 y] \sim [f(a), y]$ and $[a, 0 \to 1, d^1 y] \sim [a, y]$ for all $y \in \Delta^0$. Consider also space valued functors with index categories $C = \bullet \xrightarrow{\circlearrowleft} \bullet$, $C = \bullet \xrightarrow{\circlearrowright} \bullet$, and $C = \bullet \xrightarrow{\circlearrowright} \bullet \xrightarrow{\circlearrowright} \bullet \xrightarrow{\circlearrowright} \cdots$.

2.52. **Exercise.** Can you make the $\Delta$-sets from [10, p 102] into simplicial sets (without changing their realizations)?

An elementary illustrated introduction to simplicial sets...
6. The degree of a self-map of the sphere

Let \( f : S^n \to S^n \) be a map of an \( n \)-sphere, \( n \geq 1 \), into itself and let \( f_* : H_n(S^n) \to H_n(S^n) \) be the induced map on the \( n \)th homology group. Choose a generator \([S^n]\) of \( H_n(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z} \). Then

\[
  f_*([S^n]) = (\deg f) \cdot [S^n]
\]

for a unique integer \( \deg f \in \mathbb{Z} \) called the degree of \( f \).

2.53. Lemma. We note these properties of the degree:

(1) The degree of a map \( f : S^n \to S^n \) only depends on the homotopy class of \( f \).
(2) The degree is a map \( \deg : [S^n, S^n] \to \mathbb{Z} \).
(3) The degree is multiplicative in the sense that \( \deg(id) = 1 \) and \( \deg(g \circ f) = \deg(g) \deg(f) \).
(4) The degree of a reflection is \( -1 \).
(5) The degree of a homotopy equivalence is \( \pm 1 \).
(6) The degree of \(-1\) is \((-1)^{n+1}\).
(7) Any map \( f : S^n \to S^n \) without fixed points is homotopic to \(-1\) and has degree \((-1)^{n+1}\).
(8) Any map \( f : S^n \to S^n \) of nonzero degree is surjective.
(9) For any integer \( d \) there is a self-map of \( S^n, n > 0 \), of degree \( d \).

Proof. The degree is obviously multiplicative because \( \deg((g \circ f))([S^n]) = (g \circ f)_*([S^n]) = g_* (f_*([S^n])) = g_* (\deg(f) [S^n]) = \deg(f) g_*([S^n]) = \deg(f) \deg(g) [S^n] \). We showed in Corollary 1.50 that reflections have degree \(-1\). The linear map \( \vdash \) on \( S^n \subset \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \) has degree \((-1)^{n+1}\) since it is the composition of \( n+1 \) reflections. If \( f \) has no fixed points then the line segment in \( \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \) connecting \( f(x) \) and \(-x\) does not pass through \( 0 \) (for \( f(x) \) is not opposite \(-x\) so that we may construct a linear homotopy between \( f \) and \(-\id\) considered as maps into \( \mathbb{R}^{n+1} - \{0\} \). The normalization of such a homotopy is a homotopy between \( f \) and \(-\id\) (as maps \( S^n \to S^n \)). If a self map \( f \) of the sphere \( S^n \) is not surjective, say \( x_0 \) is not in the image of \( f \), then \( f \) factors through the contractible space \( S^n - \{x_0\} = \mathbb{R}^n \), so that \( f \) is nullhomotopic. A self-map of positive degree \( d \) is

\[
  S^n \xrightarrow{\nabla} S^n \vee \cdots \vee S^n \xrightarrow{\nu} S^n
\]

where \( \nabla \) is a pinch and \( \nu \) a folding map. Compose with a reflection to get maps of negative degrees.

Suppose that the map \( f : S^n \to S^n \) has the (ubiquitous) property that \( f^{-1}(y) \) is finite for some point \( y \in S^n \), say \( f^{-1}(y) = \{x_1, \ldots, x_m\} \). Let \( V \subset S^n \) be an open neighborhood of \( y \) (eg \( V = S^n \)) and let \( U_i \subset S^n \) be disjoint open neighborhoods of \( x_i \) (eg small discs) such that \( f(U_i) \subset V \) for all \( i = 1, \ldots, m \). Then \( f \) maps \( U_i - x_i \) into \( V - y \) for \( x_i \) is the only point in \( U_i \) that hits \( y \). Define \([S^n]|x_i\) to be the generator of the local homology group \( H_n(U_i, U_i - x_i) \) corresponding to \([S^n] \in H_n(S^n)\) under the isomorphism of the left column and \([S^n]|y\) to be the generator of the local homology group \( H_n(V, V - y) \) corresponding to \([S^n] \in H_n(S^n)\) under the isomorphism of the right column of the diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
[S^n]|x_i & \xrightarrow{(f|U_i)_*} & (f|U_i)_*([S^n]|y) \\
H_n(U_i, U_i - x_i) & \cong \text{exc} & H_n(V, V - y) \\
\cong j_* & H_n(S^n, S^n - x_i) & H_n(S^n, S^n - y) \\
\cong j_* & H_n(S^n) & H_n(S^n) \\
([S^n]) & \xrightarrow{j_*} & ([S^n])
\end{array}
\]

The local degree of \( f \) at \( x_i \), \( \deg f|x_i \), the integer such that

\[
  (f|U_i)_*([S^n]|x_i) = (\deg f|x_i) \cdot ([S^n]|y),
\]

only depends on \( f \) near the point \( x_i \).

2.54. Theorem (Computation of degree). \( \deg f = \sum \deg f|x_i \)
Proof. The commutative diagram of maps between topological spaces

\[
\begin{array}{c}
(\coprod U_i, \coprod U_i - x_i) \\
\downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
(V, V - y) \\
(H_n(\coprod U_i, \coprod U_i - x_i)) \\
H_n(V, V - y)
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
(S^n, S^n - f^{-1}y) \\
\uparrow \\
H_n(S^n, S^n - y)
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
(S^n, S^n - f^{-1}y) \\
\uparrow \\
H_n(S^n, S^n - y)
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
(S^n, S^n) \\
\uparrow \\
H_n(S^n)
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\oplus \text{incl}_i \cong \text{excision} \\
\sum \text{incl}_i \cong \text{excision}
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\oplus H_n(U_i, U_i - x_i) \\
\sum (f | U_i)_* \\
\oplus H_n(U_i, U_i - x_i)
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
H_n(V, V - y) \\
H_n(V, V - y) \\
H_n(S^n, S^n - y)
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\sum (\deg f|x_i|S^n)|y \\
\sum (\deg f|x_i|S^n)|y
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\oplus \text{incl}_i \cong \text{excision} \\
\sum \text{incl}_i \cong \text{excision}
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
(S^n) \\
H_n(S^n) \\
H_n(S^n)
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
H_n(S^n) \\
\sum (\deg f|x_i|S^n)|y
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\sum \text{incl}_i \cong \text{excision} \\
\sum \text{incl}_i \cong \text{excision}
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
(S^n) \\
H_n(S^n)
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\sum (\deg f|x_i|S^n)|y
\end{array}
\]

induces a commutative diagram of homology groups

\[
\oplus [S^n]|x_i \rightarrow \sum(\deg f|x_i|[S^n])|y
\]

showing that the degree of \( f \) is the sum of the local degrees. \qed

2.55. Corollary. The degree of \( z \rightarrow z^d : S^1 \rightarrow S^1 \) is \( d \).

2.1. Vector fields on spheres.

2.56. Theorem (Hairy Ball Theorem). There exists a function \( v : S^n \rightarrow S^n \) such that \( v(x) \perp x \) for all \( x \in S^n \) if and only if \( n \) is odd. (Only odd spheres admit nonzero vector fields.)

Proof. If \( n \) is odd, let \( v(x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_{n-1}, x_n) = (-x_1, x_0, \ldots, -x_n, x_{n-1}) \). Conversely, if \( v \) exists, we can rotate \( x \) into \(-x\) in the plane spanned by \( x \) and \( v(x) \) and obtain the homotopy \( (t, x) \rightarrow \cos(t\pi)x + \sin(t\pi)v(x) \) between \( \text{id} \) and \(-\text{id}\). Then \( 1 = \deg(\text{id}) = \deg(-\text{id}) = (-1)^{n+1} \) so \( n \) is odd. \qed

The Hurwitz–Radon number of \( n = (2a + 1)2^b \) is

\[
\rho(n) = 2^c + 8d
\]

if \( b = c + 4d \) with \( 0 \leq c \leq 3 \). It is a classical result that \( S^{n-1} \subset \mathbb{R}^{n} \) admits \( \rho(n) - 1 \) linearly independent vector fields.

2.57. Theorem (Adams’ Vector Fields on Spheres Theorem). \([1]\) \( S^{n-1} \) does not admit \( \rho(n) \) linearly independent vector fields.

7. Cellular homology of CW-complexes

It is in principle easy to compute the homology of a \( \Delta \)-complex from its simplicial chain complex (2.47). In practice, however, one often runs into the problem that \( \Delta \)-complexes have many simplices. (Consider for instance the compact surfaces of Examples 2.43–2.45.) CW-complexes are more flexible than \( \Delta \)-sets, but how can we compute the homology of a CW-complex?
2.58. **Homology of an n-cellular extension.** Let $X$ be a space and $Y = X \cup \bigcup D^n_{\alpha}$ an n-cellular extension of $X$ where $n \geq 0$. The characteristic map $\Phi: \bigcup D^n_{\alpha} \to Y$ and its restriction, the attaching map, $\phi = \Phi| \bigcup S^{n-1}_{\alpha}: \bigcup S^{n-1}_{\alpha} \to X$ are shown in the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\bigcup S^{n-1}_{\alpha} & \longrightarrow & \bigcup D^n_{\alpha} \\
\downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \Phi \\
X & \longrightarrow & Y \\
& \downarrow q & \downarrow \Psi \\
& Y/X & \\
\end{array}
\]

where the maps labeled $q$ are quotient maps. The map $\Phi$ between the quotients induced by the characteristic map is a homeomorphism which makes it very easy to compute relative homology.

Since $(\bigcup D^n_{\alpha}, \bigcup S^{n-1}_{\alpha})$ and $(Y, X)$ are good pairs with homeomorphic quotient spaces there is an isomorphism

\[
H_k(Y, X) \cong H_k(\bigcup D^n_{\alpha}, \bigcup S^{n-1}_{\alpha}) \cong \bigoplus H_n(D^n_{\alpha}, S^{n-1}_{\alpha}) = \bigoplus \mathbb{Z} \quad k = n
\]

and there are short exact sequences

\[
0 \longrightarrow H_n(X) \longrightarrow H_n(Y) \longrightarrow H_n(Y, X) \longrightarrow H_{n-1}(X) \longrightarrow H_{n-1}(Y) \longrightarrow 0
\]

of the long exact sequence. The 0 to the left is $H_{n+1}(Y, X)$ and the 0 to the right is $H_{n-1}(Y, X)$. The group in the middle, $H_n(Y, X)$, is free abelian on the cells attached.

2.60. **Lemma (The effect on homology of an n-cellular extension).** Let $Y = X \cup \bigcup D^n_{\alpha}$ be an n-cellular extension of $X$ where $n \geq 1$. Then

\[
H_k(X, Y) \cong \begin{cases} 
\bigoplus H_n(D^n_{\alpha}, S^{n-1}_{\alpha}) & k = n \\
\mathbb{Z} & k \neq n
\end{cases}
\]

and there are short exact sequences

\[
0 \longrightarrow \text{im } \partial_n \longrightarrow H_{n-1}(X) \longrightarrow H_n(Y) \longrightarrow \ker \partial_n \longrightarrow 0
\]

so that

\[
H_{n-1}(Y) \cong H_{n-1}(X)/\text{im } \partial_n, \quad H_n(Y) \cong H_n(X) \oplus \ker \partial_n
\]

while $H_k(X) \cong H_k(Y)$ when $k \neq n - 1, n$.

Attaching $n$-cells to a space introduces extra free generators in degree $n$, relations in degree $n - 1$, and has no effect in other degrees. The isomorphisms of the above lemma are not natural.

2.61. **The cellular chain complex.** Let $X$ be a CW-complex with skeletal filtration $\emptyset = X^{-1} \subset X^0 \subset \cdots \subset X^n \subset X^{n+1} \subset \cdots \subset X$.

2.62. **Lemma.** Let $X$ be a CW-complex and $X^n = X^{n-1} \cup \bigcup D^n_{\alpha}$ the n-skeleton where $n \geq 0$. Then

1. $H_k(X^n, X^{n-1}) = \begin{cases} \bigoplus H_n(D^n_{\alpha}, S^{n-1}_{\alpha}) & k = n \\
\mathbb{Z} & k \neq n
\end{cases}$

2. $H_{>n}(X^n) = 0$

3. $H_{<n}(X^n) \cong H_{<n}(X)$

**Proof.** (1) This is obvious when $n = 0$ and is just Lemma 2.60 when $n \geq 1$.

(2) The extensions $X^0 \subset \cdots \subset X^n$ affect homology in degrees 0, 1, ..., $n$ but not in degrees $> n$ and therefore $0 = H_{>n}(X^0) = H_{>n}(X^1) = \cdots = H_{>n}(X^n)$.

(3) The extensions $X^0 \subset \cdots \subset X^N$ for $N > n$ affect homology in degrees $n, \ldots, N$ but not in degrees $< n$ and therefore $H_{<n}(X^n) = \cdots = H_{<n}(X^N)$. The support of any singular chain is compact and therefore we know from Homotopy theory for beginners that it is contained in a skeleton. This implies that $H_{<n}(X^n) = H_{<n}(X)$.

Assume that $k < n$. Let $z$ be a $k$-cycle in $X$, representing a homology class $[z] \in H_k(X)$. The support of $z$ lies in a finite skeleton $X^N$ for some $N > n$. Thus $[z]$ lies in the image of $H_k(X^N) \to H_k(X) \ni [z]$. But $H_k(X^n) \to H_k(X^N)$ is an isomorphism, so $[z]$ lies in the image of $H_k(X^n) \to H_k(X)$. Thus this map is surjective. Let next $z$ be a $k$-cycle in $X^n$ and suppose that the homology class $[z]$ lies in the kernel of $H_k(X^n) \to H_k(X)$. Then $z = \partial u$ is the boundary of some $(k+1)$-chain $u$ in $X$. The support of $u$ lies in...
some finite skeleton $X^N$ for some $N > n$. Thus $[z]$ lies in the kernel of the map $H_k(X^n) \to H_k(X^N)$. But this map is an isomorphism so that $[z] = 0$ in $H_k(X^n)$.

The long exact sequence for the pair $(X^n, X^{n-1})$ contains the 4-term segment (2.59)

$$0 \to H_n(X^n) \xrightarrow{j_n} H_n(X^n, X^{n-1}) \xrightarrow{\delta_n} H_{n-1}(X^{n-1}) \to H_{n-1}(X) \to 0$$

with $0 = H_n(X^{n-1})$ to the left and $0 = H_{n-1}(X^n, X^{n-1})$ to the right. We have also used that $H_{n-1}(X^n) = H_{n-1}(X)$. Combine the 4-term exact sequences (2.63) for the three pairs that can be formed from $X^{n+1} \supset X^n \supset X^{n-1} \supset X^{n-2}$

and extract the cellular chain complex

$$\cdots \to H_{n+1}(X^{n+1}, X^n) \xrightarrow{\partial_{n+1}} H_n(X^n, X^{n-1}) \xrightarrow{\delta_n} H_{n-1}(X^{n-1}) \xrightarrow{j_n} H_{n-1}(X^{n-2}) \to \cdots$$

where $d_n = j_{n-1} \circ \partial_n$. This is really a chain complex because $d_n \circ d_{n+1} = j_{n-1} \circ \partial_n \circ j_n \circ \partial_{n+1} = 0$ since $\partial_n \circ j_n = 0$ by exactness of (2.63). Define cellular homology

$$H_n^{CW}(X) = \ker d_n/\text{im} d_{n+1}$$

to be the homology of this cellular chain complex.

2.65. **Theorem** (Cellular and singular homology are isomorphic). $H_n^{CW}(X) \cong H_n(X)$.

Choose generators (orientations) $[D^n_\alpha] \in H_n(D^n_\alpha, S^{n-1}_\alpha)$ for all $n$-cells for all $n \geq 0$. As generators for $\overline{H}_{n-1}(S^{n-1}_\alpha)$ and $H_n(D^n_\alpha/S^{n-1}_\alpha)$, for $n \geq 1$, we use the images of $[D^n_\alpha]$ under the isomorphisms

$$\overline{H}_{n-1}(S^{n-1}_\alpha) \xrightarrow{\partial} H_n(D^n_\alpha, S^{n-1}_\alpha) \xrightarrow{q_*} H_n(D^n_\alpha/S^{n-1}_\alpha)$$

of homology groups.

The elements $e^n_\alpha = \Phi_*([D^n_\alpha]) \in H_n(X^n, X^{n-1})$ form a basis for the free abelian group $H_n(X^n, X^{n-1}) = \mathbb{Z}\{e^n_\alpha\}$. We want to compute the matrix, $(d_{n,\beta})$, for the cellular boundary map

$$d_n : H_n(X^n, X^{n-1}) = \mathbb{Z}\{e^n_\alpha\} \to H_{n-1}(X^{n-1}, X^{n-2}) = \mathbb{Z}\{e^{n-1}_\beta\}.$$

where $\{e^n_\alpha\} = \Phi^*([D^n_\alpha])$ are the $n$-cells and $\{e^{n-1}_\beta\} = \Phi^*([D^{n-1}_\beta])$ the $(n-1)$-cells of $X$.

Consider first the case $n = 1$. The 0-skeleton of $X$ is the set of 0-cells $X^0 = \{e^0_\beta\}$. The attaching maps for the 1-cells are maps $\varphi_\alpha : S^0_\alpha \to X^0 = \{e^0_\beta\}$ given by their values $\varphi_\alpha(\pm1)$ on the two points of $S^0_\alpha = \{\pm1\}$.

The cellular boundary map fits into the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\bigoplus H_1(D^1_\alpha) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & \bigoplus H_0(S^0_\alpha) \\
\Phi_\ast & \cong & \phi_* \\
\mathbb{Z}\{e^1_\alpha\} & = & H_1(X^1, X^0) \xrightarrow{d_1} H_0(X^0) = \mathbb{Z}\{e^0_\beta\}
\end{array}$$
and it is given by the differences
\[ d_1e^1_\alpha = \phi_\ast(\partial[D^1_\alpha]) = \phi_\ast((+1)_\alpha - (-1)_\alpha) = \phi_\ast(+1) - \phi_\ast(-1) \]
between the terminal and the initial values of the attaching maps for the 1-cells. (In case the 0-skeleton \(X^0\) is a single point, the boundary map \(d_1 = 0\) is trivial since all attaching maps are constant.)

2.68. **Theorem** (Cellular boundary formula). When \(n \geq 2\), the cellular boundary map \((2.67)\) is given by
\[ d_ne^n_n = \sum d_\alpha\beta e^{n-1}_\beta \]
where the integer \(d_\alpha\beta\) is the degree, relative to the chosen generators \(\partial[D^n_\alpha] \in \text{H}_{n-1}(S^{n-1}_\alpha)\) and \(q_\ast[D^{n-1}_\beta] \in \text{H}_{n-1}(D^{n-1}_\beta/S^{n-2}_\beta)\) \((2.66)\), of the map
\[ \begin{align*}
S^{n-1}_\alpha & \to \coprod S^{n-1}_\alpha \xrightarrow{\phi^n} X^{n-1} \\
D^{n-1}_\beta/S^{n-2}_\beta & \to \bigvee D^{n-1}_\beta/S^{n-2}_\beta \xrightarrow{\overline{\Phi}^{n-1}} X^{n-1}/X^{n-2}
\end{align*} \]
where \(i_\alpha\) is an inclusion map and \(q_\beta\) a quotient map.

The cellular boundary formula for \(n \geq 2\) follows by inspection of the commutative diagram

\[ \begin{align*}
& [D^n_\alpha] \\
\downarrow & \downarrow \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
H_{n-1}(D^n_\alpha, S^{n-1}_\alpha) & \xrightarrow{\partial} H_{n-1}(S^{n-1}_\alpha) & \xrightarrow{(i_\alpha)_\ast} H_{n-1}((\coprod D^n_\alpha, \coprod S^{n-1}_\alpha)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi^n} H_{n}(X^n, X^{n-1}) & \xrightarrow{d_n} H_{n-1}(X^{n-1}, X^{n-2}) \\
\Phi^n & \xrightarrow{\partial_n} H_{n-1}(S^{n-1}_\alpha) & \xrightarrow{(i_\alpha)_\ast} H_{n-1}(\coprod S^{n-1}_\alpha) & \xrightarrow{\Phi^{n-1}} H_{n-1}(X^{n-1}, X^{n-2}) & \xrightarrow{d_n} H_{n-1}(X^{n-2}, X^{n-3}) \\
\sum d_\alpha\beta e^{n-1}_\beta & \xrightarrow{\Phi^{n-1}} H_{n-1}(D^{n-1}_\beta/S^{n-2}_\beta) & \xrightarrow{(q_\beta)_\ast} H_{n-1}(\bigvee D^{n-1}_\beta/S^{n-2}_\beta) & \xrightarrow{(q_\beta)_\ast} H_{n-1}(X^{n-2}, X^{n-3}) & \xrightarrow{d_\alpha\beta(q_\beta)_\ast[D^{n-1}_\beta]} [D^{n-1}_\beta] \\
\end{align*} \]

of homology groups.

2.69. **Definition.** A map \(f : X \to Y\) between CW-complexes is *cellular* if it respects the skeletal filtrations in the sense that \(f(X^k) \subset Y^k\) for all \(k\).

The cellular chain complex \((2.64)\) and the isomorphism between cellular and singular homology \((2.65)\) are natural with respect to cellular maps.

2.70. **Compact surfaces.** We compute the homology groups of the compact surfaces.

2.71. **Definition.** The compact orientable surface of genus \(g \geq 1\) is the 2-dimensional CW-complex
\[ M_g = \bigvee_{i=1}^g (S^1_{a_i} \vee S^1_{b_i}) \cup \coprod_{[a_i, b_i]} D^2 \]
where the attaching map for the 2-cell is \(\prod [a_i, b_i] = a_1 b_1 a_1^{-1} b_1^{-1} \cdots a_g b_g a_g^{-1} b_g^{-1}\).
In particular, $M_1 = T$ is a torus. In general $M_g = T \# \cdots \# T$ is the connected sum of $g$ copies of a torus [17, Figure 74.8] ($M_2$) The cellular chain complex (2.64) of $M_g$ has the form

$$0 \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}\{e^0\} \xrightarrow{d_1} \mathbb{Z}\{a_1, b_1, \ldots, a_g, b_g\} \xrightarrow{d_2} \mathbb{Z}\{e^2\} \leftarrow 0$$

The only problem is $d_2$ for the boundary map $d_1 = 0$ as $H_0(M_g) = \mathbb{Z}$. The coefficient in $d_2 e^2$ of, for instance, $a_1$ is (2.68) the degree of the map

$$S^1 \xrightarrow{\varphi = \prod a_i b_i} \bigvee_{i=1}^g S^1 \cup S^1 \xrightarrow{q a_1} S^1$$

which is homotopic to the map $a_1 a_1^{-1} : S^1 \to S^1$ of degree 0. In this way we see that also $d_2 = 0$. We conclude that

$$H_k(M_g) = H_k^{CW}(M_g) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}^{2g} & k = 1 \\ \mathbb{Z} & k = 2 \\ 0 & k > 2 \end{cases}$$

Note the symmetry in the homology groups.

2.72. **Definition.** The compact nonorientable surface of genus $g \geq 1$ is the CW-complex

$$N_g = \bigvee_{i=1}^g S^1 \cup \prod a_i^2 D^2$$

where the attaching map for the 2-cell is $\prod a_i^2 = a_1^2 \cdots a_g^2$.

In particular, $N_1 = S^1 \cup D^2 = \mathbb{R}P^2$ is the real projective plane. In general $N_g = \mathbb{R}P^2 \# \cdots \# \mathbb{R}P^2$ is the connected sum of $g$ copies of $\mathbb{R}P^2$ [17, Figure 74.10]. The cellular chain complex of $N_g$ has the form

$$0 \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}\{e^0\} \xrightarrow{d_1} \mathbb{Z}\{a_1, \ldots, a_g\} \xrightarrow{d_2} \mathbb{Z}\{e^2\} \leftarrow 0$$

The only problem is $d_2$ for the boundary map $d_1 = 0$ as $H_0(N_g) = \mathbb{Z}$. The coefficient of, for instance, $a_1$ in $d_2 e^2$ is the degree of the map

$$S^1 \xrightarrow{\varphi = a_i^2} \bigvee_{i=1}^g S^1 \xrightarrow{q a_1} S^1$$

which is homotopic to the map $a_1 a_1^{-1} : S^1 \to S^1$ of degree 2. In this way we see that $d_2(e^2) = 2(a_1 + \cdots + a_g)$. We conclude that

$$H_k(N_g) = H_k^{CW}(N_g) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}^{g-1} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2 & k = 1 \\ 0 & k \geq 2 \end{cases}$$

The Classification theorem for compact surfaces [17, Thm 77.5] says that any compact surface is homeomorphic to precisely one of the model surfaces $M_g$, $g \geq 0$, or $N_g$, $g \geq 1$. Thus two compact surfaces are homeomorphic iff they have isomorphic first homology groups.

2.73. **Real projective space.** [6, V §6. Exmp 6.13, Ex 4] The 0-sphere $S^0 = \{-1, +\}$ is the (topological) group of real numbers of unit norm. Let $S^n = \{(x_0, \ldots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \mid |x_0|^2 + \cdots + |x_n|^2 = 1\}$ be the unit sphere in $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ and $D^2_+ = \{(x_0, \ldots, x_n) \in S^n \mid x_+ \geq 0\}$ its two hemispheres. **Real projective n-space** is the quotient space and $\phi$ the quotient map

$$\mathbb{R}P^n = S^n \setminus S^n, \quad \phi : S^n \to \mathbb{R}P^n$$

obtained by identifying two real $(n + 1)$-tuples if they are proportional by a real number (necessarily of absolute value 1). The orbit, $\pm (x_0, \ldots, x_n)$, of the point $(x_0, \ldots, x_n) \in S^n$ is traditionally denoted $[x_0 : \cdots : x_n] \in \mathbb{R}P^n$.

We first give $S^n$ a CW-structure so that the antipodal map $\tau(x) = -x$ becomes cellular and induces an automorphism of the cellular chain complex. We will next consider the quotient CW-structure on $\mathbb{R}P^n$. 
Observe that $S^k = S^{k-1} \cup_{act} (S^0 \times D^k)$ is the pushout
\[
\begin{array}{c}
S^0 \times S^{k-1} \xrightarrow{\text{action}} S^{k-1} \\
\downarrow \quad \downarrow \\
S^0 \times D^k \xrightarrow{\Phi} S^k
\end{array}
\]
of $S^0$-maps. Thus
\[
S^n = (S^0 \times D^0) \cup (S^0 \times D^1) \cdots \cup (S^0 \times D^n)
\]
is a free $S^0$-CW-complex with one free $S^0$-cell in each dimension with characteristic map $\Phi^k: S^0 \times D^k \to S^k$ given by $\Phi^k(z,u) = z$ and $\Phi^k(z,u) = z(u, \sqrt{1-|u|^2})$ for $k > 0$. Write $D^k_\pm$ for $\pm 1 \times D^k$ and $\Phi^k_\pm$ for the restriction of $\Phi^k$ to $D^k_\pm$. Then $S^0 \times D^k = D^k \amalg D^k_\pm$ where $D^k_\pm = D^k = D^k_\pm$ and $\Phi^k_\pm(u) = (u, \sqrt{1-|u|^2})$, $\Phi^k = \tau \Phi^k_\pm$. The cellular chain complex of this $S^0$-CW-complex is a chain complex of $\mathbb{Z}S^0$-modules $H_k(S^k, S^{k-1}) \cong H_k(D^k, S^{k-1}) \oplus H_k(D^k, S^{k-1})$.

2.74. **Lemma.** When $n > k \geq 0$ there are orientations $[D^k_+] \in H_k(D^k, S^{k-1})$, $k \geq 0$, so that $H_k(S^k, S^{k-1}) = \mathbb{Z}\{e^k, \tau e^k\}$ and $d_k e^k = (1 + (-1)^k \tau)e^k - 1$ ($k \geq 1$) where $e^k = (\Phi^k_+)_*$. $[D^k_+]$.

**Proof.** To start the induction, consider the 1-skeleton of $S^n$, $S^1$, with CW-structure

Then $d_1 e^1 = e^0 - \tau e^0 = (1 - \tau)e^0$.

Suppose, inductively, that $e^k$ has been found for some $k \geq 1$. Then $d_k(e^k - (-1)^k e^k) = 0$. Consider the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\vdots \\
H_k(S^k, S^{k-1}) \xrightarrow{\partial} H_{k+1}(S^{k+1}, S^k) \\
\downarrow \quad \downarrow \\
(\Phi^k_{+1})_* \end{array}
\]

Since $H_{+1}^C(S^n) = H_k(S^n) = 0$, $\ker(d_k) = \im(d_{k+1})$. As $e^k - (-1)^k e^k \in \ker(d_k) = \im(d_{k+1}) = \im(j_k \circ \partial_{k+1}) \subseteq \im(j_k) = \im(j_k \circ \partial)$ there is a (unique) orientation $[D^k_{+1}] \in H_{k+1}(D^{k+1}, S^k)$ that hits $(1 - (-1)^k \tau)e^k$ under $j_k \circ \partial$. Then $d_{k+1} e^{k+1} = (1 + (-1)^{k+1} \tau)e^k$, where $e^{k+1} = (\Phi^k_{+1})_*[D^k_{+1}]$, since the diagram commutes.

The quotient space $\mathbb{R}P^n = S^0/\sim$ is a CW-complex with one cell in each dimension from 0 through $n$ and the projection map $p: \mathbb{R}P^n \to S^n$ is cellular so that there is an induced map

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\cdots \\
H_k(S^k, S^{k-1}) = \mathbb{Z}\{e, \tau e\} \xrightarrow{1+(-1)^k \tau} H_{k-1}(S^{k-1}, S^{k-2}) = \mathbb{Z}\{e, \tau e\} \\
\downarrow \quad \downarrow \\
H_k(\mathbb{R}P^k, \mathbb{R}P^{k-1}) = \mathbb{Z}\{p_*(e)\} \xrightarrow{1+(-1)^k} H_{k-1}(\mathbb{R}P^{k-1}, \mathbb{R}P^{k-2}) = \mathbb{Z}\{p_*(e)\} \\
\downarrow \quad \downarrow \\
\cdots
\end{array}
\]

between the cellular chain complexes. We conclude that the cellular boundary map $d_k$ for $\mathbb{R}P^n$, $d_{2k+1} = 0$ and $d_{2k} = -2$, alternates between the 0-map and multiplication by 2. In particular, the top homology groups are $H_{2n+1}(\mathbb{R}P^{2n+1}) = \mathbb{Z}$ and $H_{2n}(\mathbb{R}P^{2n}) = 0$. 
It follows that for instance

$$H_k(\mathbb{RP}^3) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & k = 1 \\ 0 & k = 2 \\ \mathbb{Z} & k = 3 \\ 0 & k > 3 \end{cases}$$

and in general, $H_k(\mathbb{RP}^n)$ is either 0, $\mathbb{Z}$, or $\mathbb{Z}/2$.

The cellular chain complex for the infinite projective space $\mathbb{RP}^\infty$ is

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \cdots$$

so that the reduced homology groups

$$\tilde{H}_k(\mathbb{RP}^\infty) = \begin{cases} 0 & k \text{ even} \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & k \text{ odd} \end{cases}$$

alternate between 0 and $\mathbb{Z}/2$.

Let $C_2 = S^0$ be the group of order 2. A homological algebraist will say that this cellular chain complex $C(S^\infty) = \{H_k(S^k, S^{k-1})\}$ for $S^\infty$ is a resolution of the trivial $\mathbb{Z}C_2$-module $H_0(S^\infty) = \mathbb{Z}$ by free $\mathbb{Z}C_2$-modules, that $C(C_2, S^\infty) = \mathbb{Z} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}C_2} C(S^\infty)$ is the cellular chain complex of $\mathbb{R}P^\infty$, and that therefore $H_k(\mathbb{R}P^\infty) = H_k(C_2 \setminus S^\infty) = \text{Tor}_k^C(\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z})$ (and that $H_k(\mathbb{R}P^\infty; G) = H_k(C_2 \setminus S^\infty; G) = \text{Tor}_k^C(\mathbb{Z}, G)$ for any abelian group $G$).

### 2.75. Complex and quaternion projective space.

Let $S^{2n+1} = \{(u, v) \in \mathbb{C}^n \times \mathbb{C} \mid |u|^2 + |v|^2 = 1\}$ be the unit sphere in $\mathbb{C}^{n+1} = \mathbb{R}^{2n+2}$. Complex projective $n$-space is the quotient space and $\phi$ the quotient map

$$\mathbb{C}P^n = S^1 \setminus S^{2n+1}, \quad \phi: S^{2n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}P^n$$

obtained by identifying two points of $S^{2n+1}$ if they are proportional by a complex number (necessarily of absolute value 1). The quotient map $\phi: S^{2n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}P^n$ is called the Hopf map (in particular for $n = 1$ where we have a map $S^3 \rightarrow S^2$ with fibre $S^1$).

Points of $S^{2k-1} \subset \mathbb{C}^k \times \mathbb{C}$ have the form $z(u, \sqrt{1 - |u|^2})$ for some $u \in \mathbb{C}^k$ with $|u| \leq 1$ and some $z \in \mathbb{C}$ with $|z| = 1$. (If $(x, y)$ lies on $S^{2k-1}$, then $|y| = \sqrt{1 - |x|^2}$ so that $y = z\sqrt{1 - |x|^2}$ for some $z \in \mathbb{C}$. Put $u = z^{-1}x$. Then $|u| = |x|$ and $z(u, \sqrt{1 - |u|^2}) = (z(u, \sqrt{1 - |x|^2}) = (x, y)$. If $y \neq 0$, ie $(x, y) \in S^{2k+1} - S^{2k-1}$ then $z$ and $u$ are uniquely determined.) In fact,

$$S^1 \times S^{2k-1} \underset{\text{action}}{\longrightarrow} S^{2k-1}$$

is a pushout diagram meaning that $S^{2k+1} = S^{2k-1} \cup_{\text{action}} (S^1 \times D^{2k})$. Thus $S^{2n+1}$ is a free $S^1$-CW-complex with one free $S^1$-cell in each even degree up to $2n$. The characteristic map for the $2k$-cell is $\Phi: S^1 \times D^{2k} \rightarrow S^{2k+1}$ given by $\Phi(z, u) = z(u, \sqrt{1 - |u|^2})$.

Consequently, $\mathbb{C}P^n$ is a CW-complex with $2k$-skeleton $\mathbb{C}P^k$ and with one cell in each even dimension $\leq 2n$. The cellular chain complex immediately shows that the homology

$$H_k(\mathbb{C}P^n) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k \text{ even and } 0 \leq k \leq n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

is concentrated in even degrees.

Similarly, the quaternion projective space $\mathbb{H}P^n = S^3 \setminus S^{4n+3}$ is a CW-complex with one cell in dimensions $4k$, $0 \leq k \leq n$, and with homology concentrated in these dimensions. In particular, $\mathbb{H}P^1 = S^4$ and there is a Hopf map $S^7 \rightarrow S^4$ with fibre $S^3$. 
2.77. Lens spaces. [6, V.§3.Ex 3, V.§7.Ex 5] The lens space is the quotient space
\[ L^{2n+1}(m) = C_m \backslash S^{2n+1} \]
for the action on \( S^{2n+1} \) of the group \( \sqrt[n]{1} = C_m = \langle \tau \rangle \subset S^1 \) generated by the primitive \( m \)th root of unity \( \tau = e^{2\pi i/m} \). (If \( m = 2 \), \( L^{2n+1}(2) = \mathbb{R}P^{2n+1} \).

In order to obtain a free \( C_m \)-CW-structure on \( S^{2n+1} \) from the free \( S^1 \)-CW-structure, first note that \( S^1 = (C_m \times D^0) \cup (C_m \times D^1) \) is a free \( C_m \)-CW-complex

with cellular chain complex of the form

\[ 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}C_m \xrightarrow{d_1 = (1 - \tau)} \mathbb{Z}C_m \rightarrow 0 \]

concentrated in degree 1 and 0. This implies that

\[ S^1 \times D^{2k} = ((C_m \times D^0) \cup (C_m \times D^1)) \times D^{2k} = (C_m \times D^{2k}) \cup (C_m \times D^{2k+1}) \]

as in the picture

so that

\[ S^{2k+1} \overset{\text{2.76}}{=} S^{2k-1} \cup (S^1 \times D^{2k}) = S^{2k-1} \cup (C_m \times D^{2k}) \cup (C_m \times D^{2k+1}) \]

where we first attach one \( C_m \)-cell of dimension \( 2k \) by the action map \( C_m \times S^{2k-1} \rightarrow S^{2k-1} \), to obtain the \( 2k \)-skeleton \( S^{2k-1} \cup (C_m \times D^{2k}) \), and then a \( C_m \)-cell of dimension \( 2k+1 \) by the attaching map \( \partial(D^1 \times D^{2k}) = \{0, 1\} \times D^{2k} \cup D^1 \times S^{2k-1} \rightarrow S^{2k-1} \cup (C_m \times D^{2k}) \) that takes \( \{0\} \times D^{2k} \) to \( D^{2k} \) and \( \{1\} \times D^{2k} \) to \( \tau D^{2k} \). Using this construction recursively, we give \( S^{2n+1} \) a free \( C_m \)-CW-structure with one free \( C_m \)-cell in each degree 0 through \( 2n+1 \).

The cellular chain complex for the free \( C_m \)-CW-complex \( S^{2k+1}/S^{2k-1} \) has the form

\[ 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}C_m \xrightarrow{d_{2k+1} = (1 - \tau)} \mathbb{Z}C_m \rightarrow 0 \]

because of the way that the \( 2k+1 \)-cell is attached. Observe that the kernel of the boundary map \( d_{2k+1} \) is the free abelian subgroup generated by \( (1 + \tau + \cdots + \tau^{m-1})e_{2k} \). The cellular chain complex for the \( C_m \)-CW-complex \( S^{2n+1} \) is

\[ 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}C_m \{e^{2n+1}\} \xrightarrow{d_{2n+1}} \cdots \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}C_m \{e^{k}\} \xrightarrow{d_{k}} \mathbb{Z}C_m \{e^{k-1}\} \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}C_m \{e_1\} \xrightarrow{d_1 = (1 - \tau)} \mathbb{Z}C_m \{e_0\} \rightarrow 0 \]

where \( d_{2k+1} = (1 - \tau) \) and \( d_{2k} = (1 + \tau + \cdots + \tau^{m-1}) \) because of exactness as \( \ker(d_{2k+1}) \) is the \( \mathbb{Z}C_m \)-module generated by \( (1 + \tau + \cdots + \tau^{m-1})e_{2k+1} \). The argument is much the same as for \( \mathbb{R}P^n \).

This \( C_m \)-CW-structure on \( S^{2n+1} \) induces a CW-structure on the quotient space \( L^{2n+1}(m) = C_m \backslash S^{2n+1} \) such that quotient map \( q : S^{2n+1} \rightarrow L^{2n+1}(m) \) is cellular. The lens space has one cell in each dimension \( k \) from 0 through \( 2n+1 \) and the cellular boundary map, \( d_{2k+1} = 0 \), \( d_{2k} = m \), alternates between 0 and multiplication by \( m \). We conclude that the cellular chain complex of the infinite lens space \( L^{\infty}(m) \) is

\[ 0 \leftarrow \mathbb{Z} \leftarrow 0 \mathbb{Z} \xleftarrow{m} 0 \mathbb{Z} \xleftarrow{m} 0 \mathbb{Z} \xleftarrow{m} 0 \mathbb{Z} \cdots \]
so that the reduced homology groups

$$\tilde{H}_k(L^\infty(m)) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/m & k \text{ odd} \\ 0 & k \text{ even} \end{cases}$$

alternate between $\mathbb{Z}/m$ and 0.

A homological algebraist will say that this cellular chain complex $C(S^\infty)$ of $S^\infty$ is a resolution of the trivial $\mathbb{Z}C_m$-module $Z$ by free $\mathbb{Z}C_m$-modules, that $C(C_m \setminus S^\infty) = \mathbb{Z} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}C_m} C(S^\infty)$ is the cellular chain complex of $L^\infty(m) = C_m \setminus S^\infty$, and that $H_k(L^\infty(m)) = H_k(C_m \setminus S^\infty) = \text{Tot}_k^Z \mathbb{Z}_m(Z, Z)$.

In conclusion we may say that since the reduced homology groups for all $k \geq 0$ we have that

$$S^n = (S^0 \times D^0) \cup (S^0 \times D^1) \cup \ldots \cup (S^0 \times D^n)$$

$$S^{2n+1} = (S^1 \times D^0) \cup (S^1 \times D^2) \cup \ldots \cup (S^1 \times D^{2n})$$

$$S^{4n+3} = (S^3 \times D^0) \cup (S^3 \times D^1) \cup \ldots \cup (S^3 \times D^{4n})$$

is a free $S^0$-CW-complex, free $S^1$-CW-complex, and free $S^3$-CW-complex, respectively. The quotient CW-structures are

$$R^n = S^0 \setminus S^n = D^0 \cup D^1 \cup \ldots \cup D^n$$

$$C^n = S^1 \setminus S^{2n+1} = D^0 \cup D^2 \cup \ldots \cup D^{2n}$$

$$H^n = S^3 \setminus S^{4n+3} = D^0 \cup D^4 \cup \ldots \cup D^{4n}$$

Similarly, as $S^1 = (C_m \times D^0) \cup (C_m \times D^1)$ is a free $C_m$-CW-complex we get that

$$S^{2k+1} = (S^1 \times D^2k) = S^{2n-1} \cup (C_m \times D^{2n}) \cup (C_m \times D^{2n+1})$$

so that

$$S^{2n+1} = (C_m \times D^0) \cup (C_m \times D^1) \cup \ldots \cup (C_m \times D^{2n}) \cup (C_m \times D^{2n+1})$$

$$L^{2n+1}(m) = C_m \setminus S^{2n+1} = D^0 \cup D^1 \cup \ldots \cup D^{2n} \cup D^{2n+1}$$

In case of $CP^n$ and $HP^n$ the cellular boundary maps are trivial for dimensional reasons. For $RP^n$ and $L^{2n+1}(m)$, look at the chain complex for the spheres and note that it has no homology except at the extreme ends. Since $d_1e_1 = (\tau - 1)e_1$, exactness implies that $d_2e_2 = (1 + \tau + \ldots + \tau^{m-1})e_1$, that $d_3e_3 = (\tau - 1)e_2$ etc. So exactness and $d_1$ determined the entire $C_m$-cellular chain complex. Now the cellular chain complex for the real projective or lens space is the quotient of the chain complex for the sphere.

### 2.79. Euler characteristic.

According to the [Fundamental Theorem for finitely generated Abelian Groups](#), any finitely generated abelian group $H$ is isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}^r \times \mathbb{Z}/q_1 \times \ldots \times \mathbb{Z}/q_t$, where the integer $r$ is an invariant, called the rank of the group, and the numbers $q_1, \ldots, q_t$ are prime powers. We write $r = \text{rank}(H) = \dim_{\mathbb{Q}}(H \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q})$ for the rank of $H$.

The (integral) Euler characteristic of a space $X$ is

$$\chi(X) = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} (-1)^j \text{rank}H_j(X)$$

when this sum has a meaning ($X$ has only finitely many nonzero homology groups and they are finitely generated). In particular, any finite CW-complex has an Euler characteristic.

### 2.80. Theorem. The Euler characteristic of a finite CW-complex $X$ is

$$\chi(X) = \sum_{j=0}^{\dim X} (-1)^j n_j$$

where $n_j$ is the number of cells in dimension $j$.

This is an immediate consequence of a purely algebraic result applied to the cellular chain complex of $X$. 

[Fundamental Theorem for finitely generated Abelian Groups](#)
2.81. **Theorem.** Suppose that \( C = (0 \leftarrow C_0 \leftarrow C_1 \leftarrow \cdots \leftarrow C_n \leftarrow 0) \) is a finite chain complex of finitely generated abelian groups. Then

\[
\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} (-1)^j \text{rank}(C_j) = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} (-1)^j \text{rank}(H_j(C))
\]

**Proof.** We assume as known that \( \text{rank}(A) - \text{rank}(B) + \text{rank}(C) \) in a short exact sequence \( 0 \to A \to B \to C \to 0 \) of finitely generated abelian groups. (This is the Dimension Formula of Linear Algebra.)

The short exact sequences

\[
0 \to Z_k \to C_k \xrightarrow{d_k} B_{k-1} \to 0,
\quad 0 \to B_k \to Z_k \to H_k \to 0
\]

show that \( \text{rank}(C_k) = \text{rank}(Z_k) + \text{rank}(B_{k-1}) \) and \( \text{rank}(H_k) = \text{rank}(Z_k) - \text{rank}(B_k) \). Therefore,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{rank}(H_0) & - \text{rank}(H_1) + \text{rank}(H_2) - \cdots = \\
(\text{rank}(Z_0) - \text{rank}(B_0)) & - (\text{rank}(Z_1) - \text{rank}(B_1)) + (\text{rank}(Z_2) - \text{rank}(B_2)) - \cdots = \\
(\text{rank}(Z_0) + \text{rank}(B_{-1}) & - (\text{rank}(Z_1) + \text{rank}(B_0)) + (\text{rank}(Z_2) + \text{rank}(B_1)) - \cdots = \\
\text{rank}(C_0) & - \text{rank}(C_1) + \text{rank}(C_2) - \cdots
\end{align*}
\]

which is what we wanted to prove. \( \square \)

2.82. **Corollary** (Euler’s formula). The alternating sum \( \sum_{j=0}^{\dim X} (-1)^j n_j \) of the number of cells is the same for all finite CW-decompositions of the same space \( X \) (indeed, for all spaces in the homotopy type of \( X \)).

For instance, \( F - E + V = 2 \) for any finite CW-decomposition of \( S^2 \) with \( F \) faces, \( E \) edges, and \( V \) vertices.

2.83. **Proposition.** Suppose that \( X = A \cup B = \text{int} A \cup \text{int} B \) so that there is a long exact Mayer–Vietoris sequence. If all three spaces, \( X, A, \) and \( B \), have Euler characteristics then \( \chi(X) = \chi(A) + \chi(B) - \chi(A \cap B) \).

2.84. **Example.** The Euler characteristic of \( S^n \) is 0 if \( n \) is odd and 2 if \( n \) is even. The Euler characteristic of \( RP^n \) is 0 if \( n \) is odd and 1 if \( n \) is even. The Euler characteristic of \( CP^n \) and \( HP^n \) is \( n + 1 \).

The Euler characteristic of the orientable surface \( \Sigma_g \) is \( 2 - 2g \) and the Euler characteristic of the nonorientable surface \( N_g \) is \( 2 - g \). Two orientable (or nonorientable) compact surfaces are homeomorphic if and only if they have the same Euler characteristic.

Note also that \( \chi(X) = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} (-1)^j \dim_k H_j(X; k) \) for any field \( k \).

The Euler characteristic can be used to find the genus of a Seifert surface because a closed surface with boundary is determined by orientability, number of boundary components, and Euler characteristic. If \( M \) is an orientable closed surface of genus \( g \) with \( k \) boundary components then \( \chi(M) = 2 - 2g - k \) and if \( N \) is a nonorientable closed surface of genus \( g \) with \( k \) boundary components then \( \chi(N) = 2 - g - k \).

2.85. **Moore spaces.** Let \( G \) be an abelian group and \( n \) a natural number. A Moore space of type \((G, n)\) is a space \( M(G, n) \), simply connected if \( n > 1 \), with reduced homology groups

\[
\tilde{H}_k(M(G, n)) = \begin{cases} 
G & k = n \\
0 & k \neq n
\end{cases}
\]

We will show that Moore spaces exist. For instance, \( M(\mathbb{Z}, n) = S^n \) and \( M(\mathbb{Z}/m) = S^n \cup_m D^{n+1} \) is the CW-complex with one \((n+1)\)-cell attached to an \( n \)-sphere by a map of degree \( m \) (the mapping cylinder for a degree \( m \) self-map of the \( n \)-sphere). If \( G = \mathbb{Z} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/m_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/m_t \) is a finitely generated abelian group, then

\[
M(G, n) = S^n \vee \cdots \vee S^n \vee M(\mathbb{Z}/m_1, n) \vee \cdots \vee M(\mathbb{Z}/m_t, n)
\]

can be constructed as a wedge of these special Moore spaces. For a general abelian group \( G \), take a short exact sequence \( 0 \to K \xrightarrow{d} F \to G \to 0 \) where \( F \) and \( K \) are free abelian groups. Suppose that \( y_\beta \) is a basis of \( K \), \( x_\alpha \) a basis of \( F \), and that \( dy_\beta = \sum d_\alpha x_\alpha \). Then \( M(G, n) = \sqrt{S^n} \cup \prod D_{\beta}^{n+1} \) where the attaching map for the \((n+1)\)-cell \( D_{\beta}^{n+1} \) is \( S^n \xrightarrow{\Delta} \sqrt{S^n} \xrightarrow{\sum d_\alpha} \sqrt{S^n} \). According to the cellular boundary formula the cellular
7. CELLULAR HOMOLOGY OF CW-COMPLEXES

chain complex for this CW-complex is \[ \cdots \to 0 \to K \xrightarrow{d} F \to 0 \to \cdots \] so that its only nonzero reduced homology group is \( G \) in degree \( n \).

2.86. Corollary. For any given sequence \( H_i, i > 0 \), of abelian groups, there exists a space \( X \) such that \( H_i(X) = H_i \) for all \( i > 0 \).

Proof. \( X = \bigvee M(H_i, i) \). \qed
Applications of singular homology

We consider a few classical applications of singular homology.

1. Lefschetz fixed point theorem

Let $X$ be a finite CW-complex and $f : X \to X$ a self-map of $X$. The Lefschetz number of $f$ with coefficients in the field $F$ is the alternating (finite) sum

$$\Lambda(f; F) = \sum_k (-1)^k \text{tr} \left( H_k(X; F) \xrightarrow{f_*} H_k(X; F) \right)$$

of the traces of the induced map in each degree. We showed in 2.53 that if a self map of a sphere has no fixed points then its Lefschetz number is 0. This is in fact true in much greater generality.

3.2. Theorem (Lefschetz fixed point theorem). Let $f : X \to X$ be a self-map of a (retract of a) finite polyhedron. Then

$$f \text{ has no fixed points } \implies \Lambda(f; F) = 0$$

for any field $F$.

Proof. Assume that $X$ is the realization of some finite simplicial complex $L$. Equip $|L|$ with a metric like in the proof of Theorem 2.13. Since $|L|$ is compact and $f$ has no fixed points there is some $a > 0$ such that $d(x, f(x)) \geq a$ for all $x \in |L|$. By subdividing, if necessary, we may assume that $\text{diam } |s| \leq a/3$ for all simplices $s \in S_L$ [18, Lemma 12 p 124]. By the Simplicial Approximation Theorem 2.13 there exists a subdivision $K$ of $L$ and a simplicial map $g : K \to L$ such that $f(x)$ and $|g(x)|$ are in the same simplex of $L$ for any point $x \in |K|$. Then $d(f(x), |g|(x)) \leq a/3$, and $f \simeq |g|$. (To help the intuition, consider for instance a simplicial self-map $sd \Delta^2 \to \Delta^2$.)

The main idea of the proof is that the simplices of $K$ are so small that $g$ moves each simplex $|s|$ of $|K|$ completely off itself, ie that

$$\forall s \in S_K : \quad \text{Ker } g \cap |gs| = \emptyset$$

Indeed, if the simplex $|s|$ (of $|K|$) has some overlap with its image simplex $|gs|$ (of $|L|$) and $x$ is any point in $|s|$, then $d(x, f(x)) \leq \text{diam } |s| + \text{diam } |gs| \leq a/3 + a/3 < a$, since $f(x)$ lies in the simplex $g(s)$, contradicting the choice of $a$.

Since $|g|$ is the realization of a simplicial map $K \to L$, it takes $|K|^n$ to $|L|^n$. And since $K$ is a subdivision of $L$, the identity map, or rather the inverse of the iterated barycentric map (2.12), $|L| \to |K|$ is cellular as $|L|^n \subset |K|^n$. (Look at a drawing of the barycentric subdivision of $\Delta^2$.) Thus $|K| \xrightarrow{|g|} |L| \to |K|$ is a cellular self-map of the CW-complex $|K|$ so it induces a self-map

$$H_n(|K|^n, |K|^{n-1}) \xrightarrow{|g|_*} H_n(|L|^n, |L|^{n-1}) \xrightarrow{\text{id}_*} H_n(|K|^n, |K|^{n-1})$$

of the cellular chain complex for $|K|$ (with coefficients in the field $F$). The first map, $|g|_*$, is the map $g : S_K \to S_L$ (restricted to $n$-simplices), and the second map, induced by the identity map, takes a simplex of $L$ to the sum of the simplices in its iterated subdivision. But still, since $|s|$ (in $|K|$) and $|g(s)|$ (in $|L|$) are
disjoint (3.3), the simplex \( s \in H_n([|K|^n, |K|^{n-1}] \) is not in the sum \( \text{id}_s g(s) \in H_n([|K|^n, |K|^{n-1}] \) for the simplex \( g(s) \in H_n([|L|^n, |L|^{n-1}] \) and therefore the above map has zero trace as all diagonal entries in its matrix are zero.

By the Hopf trace formula (3.4), Lefschetz numbers are invariant under homology, so that the induced map \( |g|_* : H_*(|K|) \to H_*(|K|) \) on singular homology also has \( \Lambda(|g|_*) = 0 \). But \( f_* = |g|_* \) as \( f \simeq |g| \) (1.14) so \( \Lambda(f_*) = 0 \).

Suppose now that \( X \) is a retract of a finite polyhedron \( \overline{X} \). Let \( i : X \to \overline{X} \) be the inclusion and \( r : \overline{X} \to X \) the retraction. We can extend the self-map \( f \) of \( X \) to a self-map \( \overline{f} \) of \( \overline{X} \) if we map \( \overline{X} \) into \( X \) and use \( f \) there, \( \overline{f} = i f r \). Now observe that

- \( f \) and \( \overline{f} \) have the same fixed points
- \( f_* \) and \( \overline{f}_* \) have the same trace and the same Lefschetz number

Firstly, since \( \overline{f} \) takes \( \overline{X} \) into \( X \) and agrees with \( f \) on \( X \), it has the same fixed points as \( f \). Secondly, since \( \overline{f} : (\overline{X}, X) \to (\overline{X}, X) \) factors through \( (X, X) \), the induced map \( \overline{f}_* : H_k(\overline{X}, X) \to H_k(\overline{X}, X) \) is trivial. The commutative square

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
0 & \rightarrow & H_k(X) \rightarrow H_k(\overline{X}) \rightarrow H_k(\overline{X}, X) \rightarrow 0 \\
\downarrow f_* & & \downarrow \overline{f}_* \\
0 & \rightarrow & H_k(X) \rightarrow H_k(\overline{X}) \rightarrow H_k(\overline{X}, X) \rightarrow 0 \\
\end{array}
\]

shows that \( \text{tr}(f_*) = \text{tr}(\overline{f}_*) \) as traces are additive. Thus

\[
f \text{ has no fixed points } \iff \overline{f} \text{ has no fixed points } \iff \Lambda(\overline{f}) = 0 \iff \Lambda(f) = 0
\]

so the theorem also holds for self-maps of the retract \( X \) of the finite simplicial complex \( \overline{X} \).

The converse of the Lefschetz fixed point theorem [4] says that any self-map \( f : X \to X \) of a finite polyhedron (satisfying some extra conditions) with Lefschetz number \( \Lambda(f) = 0 \) is homotopic to a map with no fixed points.

Consider a self-map \( \phi \) of a finitely generated chain complex \( C \) over some field \( F \),

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
0 & \rightarrow & C_n & \rightarrow & \cdots & \rightarrow & C_k & \rightarrow & \cdots & \rightarrow & C_0 & \rightarrow & 0 \\
\phi_n & & \downarrow \phi_k & & \downarrow \phi_k & & \downarrow \phi_k & & \downarrow \phi_k & & \downarrow \phi_0 & & \downarrow \phi_0 \\
0 & \rightarrow & C_n & \rightarrow & \cdots & \rightarrow & C_k & \rightarrow & \cdots & \rightarrow & C_0 & \rightarrow & 0
\end{array}
\]

This means that each \( C_k \) is a finite dimensional vector space over \( F \) and only finitely many are nonzero. Define the Lefschetz number of \( \phi \) to be the alternating sum

\[
\Lambda(\phi) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} (-1)^k \text{tr}(\phi_k)
\]

of the traces.

3.4. **Theorem** (Hopf trace formula). [18, 4.7.6] \( \Lambda(\phi) = \Lambda(H_*(\phi)) \)

The Lefschetz number of the identity map is the Euler characteristic so we get that \( \chi(C) = \chi(H(C)) \) as a special case. A special case of that is the dimension formula for a linear map between two vector spaces.

2. **Jordan–Brouwer separation theorem and the Alexander horned sphere**

Recall the Mayer–Vietoris exact sequence in reduced homology (1.40)

\[
\cdots \rightarrow \tilde{H}_j(A \cap B) \rightarrow \tilde{H}_j(A) \oplus \tilde{H}_j(B) \rightarrow \tilde{H}_j(A \cup B) \rightarrow \tilde{H}_{j-1}(A \cap B) \rightarrow \cdots
\]

for two open subspaces, \( A \) and \( B \), of a topological space.

3.5. **Lemma.** Let \( M^n \) be an \( n \)-manifold and \( m \) a point of \( M \). If \( n \geq 2 \) then there is a bijection between the path-components of \( M - m \) and the path-components of \( M \).
Proof. Let $A = M - m$ and let $B = \text{int} D^n$ be an open embedded $n$-disc containing $m$. Then $B \simeq \mathbb{R}^n$ is contractible, $A \cup B = M$ and $A \cap B = \mathbb{R}^n - 0 \simeq S^{n-1}$. The long exact Mayer–Vietoris sequence ends with

$$\tilde{H}_0(S^{n-1}) \rightarrow \tilde{H}_0(M - m) \rightarrow \tilde{H}_0(M) \rightarrow \tilde{H}_{-1}(S^{n-1})$$

where $\tilde{H}_0(S^{n-1}) = 0$ and $\tilde{H}_{-1}(S^{n-1}) = 0$ since $n - 1 \geq 1$. Thus $\tilde{H}_0(M - m) \cong \tilde{H}_0(M)$. Then also $H_0(M - m) \cong H_0(M)$ by the natural short exact sequence relating reduced and unreduced homology (\S 1.7). Because $H_0$ detects path-components (Proposition 1.4) this means that the path-components of $M - m$ and $M$ are in bijection.

Let $S^n$ be the $n$-sphere and $D^r \subset S^n$ a subspace homeomorphic to the $r$-disc. Then $S^n - D^r \neq \emptyset$.

3.6. Lemma. Any $r$-disc $D^r$ in $S^n$, $n \geq 0$, has acyclic complement: $\tilde{H}_r(S^n - D^r) = 0$.

Proof. The theorem is proved by induction over $r$. It is obviously true for $r = 0$.

Let now $r \geq 0$. Assume that there is a reduced $k$-cycle, $k \geq 0$, in $S^n - D^{r+1}$ that is not a boundary, $0 \neq [z] \in \tilde{H}_k(S^n - D^{r+1})$. Cut the $(r + 1)$-disc into two ‘halves’ and write $D^{r+1} = D^{r+1}_- \cup D^{r+1}_+$ as the union of two ‘smaller’ $(r + 1)$-discs with intersection $D^{r+1}_- \cap D^{r+1}_+ = D^r$. (Think of $D^{r+1}$ as $I^{r+1}$.)

The complements satisfy

$$(S^n - D^{r+1}_+) \cup (S^n - D^{r+1}_-) = S^n - D^r, \quad (S^n - D^{r+1}_+) \cap (S^n - D^{r+1}_-) = S^n - D^{r+1}$$

and so there is an isomorphism

$$\tilde{H}_k(S^n - D^{r+1}) \cong \tilde{H}_k(S^n - D^{r+1}_+) \oplus \tilde{H}_k(S^n - D^{r+1}_-)$$

by Mayer–Vietoris (1.40) and induction hypothesis, $\tilde{H}_r(S^n - D^r) = 0$. Thus the homology class $[z]$ must also be nontrivial in the homology of at least one of the bigger spaces $S^n - D^{r+1}_\pm$. Continuing this way we obtain an descending chain of $(r + 1)$-discs

$$D^{r+1} = D^{r+1}_0 \supset D^{r+1}_1 \supset \cdots \supset D^{r+1}_t \supset \cdots$$

where $\bigcap_{t=0}^{\infty} D^{r+1}_t = D^r$ is an $r$-disc and such that the (reduced) cycle $z \in C_k(S^n - D^{r+1})$ is not a boundary in any of the bigger spaces $S^n - D^{r+1}_\pm$. However, $z = \partial w$ is the boundary of some $(k + 1)$-chain $w$ in

$$\bigcup(S^n - D^{r+1}_t) = S^n - \bigcap D^{r+1}_t = S^n - D^r$$

by induction hypothesis. Now, the support $|w|$ of the is a compact space so that $|w| \subset S^n - D^{r+1}_{T-1}$ for some $T > 0$. This is a contradiction.

For the standard embedding $S^r \subset S^n$, of the $r$-sphere into the $n$-sphere, $r \leq n$, the complement is

$$S^n - S^r = (\mathbb{R}^n \cup \{\infty\}) - (\mathbb{R}^r \cup \{\infty\}) = \mathbb{R}^n - \mathbb{R}^r = (\mathbb{R}^{n-r} \times \mathbb{R}^r) - (\{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^r)$$

$$= (\mathbb{R}^{n-r} - \{0\}) \times \mathbb{R}^r \cong S^{n-1-r} \times \mathbb{R}^r \cong S^{n-r-1}$$

so that the reduced homology of the complement is

$$\tilde{H}_j(S^n - S^r) = \tilde{H}_j(S^{n-r-1}) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & j = n - 1 - r \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

We shall now show that the homology of the complement of any $r$-sphere in an $n$-sphere does not depend of the embedding.

3.7. Corollary. Let now (also) $S^r$ be any subspace of $S^n$ homeomorphic to the $r$-sphere. The only nonzero reduced homology group of the complement $S^n - S^r$ is $\tilde{H}_{n-1-r}(S^n - S^r) = \mathbb{Z}$.

Proof. Write the $r$-sphere $S^r = D^r_+ \cup D^r_-$ as the union of two $r$-discs with intersection $D^r_- \cap D^r_+ = S^{r-1}$. The complements of these discs are acyclic (3.6) and as

$$(S^n - D^r_-) \cup (S^n - D^r_+) = S^n - S^{r-1}, \quad (S^n - D^r_-) \cap (S^n - D^r_+) = S^n - S^r$$
the Mayer–Vietoris sequence in reduced homology shows that \( \tilde{H}_{j+1}(S^n - S^{r-1}) \cong \tilde{H}_j(S^n - S^r) \). Apply this result \( r \) times and conclude that \( \tilde{H}_j(S^n - S^r) \cong \tilde{H}_{j+r}(S^n - S^0) \cong \tilde{H}_{j+r}(S^{n-1}) \), \( \Box \).

For instance, all knot complements \( S^3 - S^1 \) have the homology of \( S^1 \) (but not the same fundamental group).

3.8. **Corollary.** Let \( f : S^r \to S^n \) be an injective continuous map. Then \( r \leq n \) and

- if \( r = n \), then \( f \) is a homeomorphism,
- if \( r = n - 1 \), then the complement \( S^n - f(S^{n-1}) \) has two acyclic open path-components,
- if \( r < n - 1 \), then the complement \( S^n - f(S^r) \) is path-connected.

**Proof.** Since the complement \( S^n - S^r \) has nonzero reduced homology in degree \( n - 1 - r \), we have \( n - r - 1 \geq -1 \) or \( n \geq r \). And

- if \( r = n \), the complement is empty because it has nonzero reduced homology in degree \(-1\),
- if \( r = n - 1 \), the complement has the homology of \( S^0 \),
- if \( r < n - 1 \), the complement has the homology of a sphere of positive dimension.

When \( r = n - 1 \), \( \tilde{H}_0(S^n - S^r) = \tilde{H}_0(S^0) = \mathbb{Z} \) and (Proposition 1.4) the complement has two path components, \( U_0 \) and \( U_1 \). The path components are open in \( S^n \) because \( S^n - S^{n-1} \) is locally path-connected, even locally euclidean. The path components are acyclic because \( H_k(U_0) \oplus H_k(U_1) \cong H_k(U_0 \cup U_1) \cong H_k(S^n - S^{n-1}) \cong H_k(S^0) \) is trivial for all positive \( k \).

The complement \( S^n - S^{n-1} \) of any \( (n - 1) \)-sphere in an \( n \)-sphere has two acyclic path components. One might guess that these components are open discs as they are in case of the standard embedding of \( S^{n-1} \) into \( S^n \). This is indeed true when \( n = 2 \) (Schönflies) but not when \( n = 3 \). The Alexander horn sphere (Example 3.10) is an embedding of \( S^2 \) into \( \mathbb{R}^3 \) such that the unbounded component of the complement has infinite fundamental group.

We shall now discuss the complement of an \((n - 1)\)-sphere in \( \mathbb{R}^n \). This is not so difficult because the complement \( \mathbb{R}^n - S^{n-1} \) is just \( S^n - S^{n-1} \) with one point removed. We show that all embeddings of \( S^{n-1} \) into \( \mathbb{R}^n \) look like the standard embedding.

3.9. **Corollary** (Jordan–Brouwer Separation Theorem). (Cf 4.94) Let \( f : S^{n-1} \to \mathbb{R}^n \) be an injective continuous map where \( n \geq 1 \). The complement \( \mathbb{R}^n - S^{n-1} \) has two path components, \( B \) and \( U \), where

1. \( B \) is bounded and acyclic
2. \( U \) is unbounded and is a homology \((n - 1)\)-sphere
3. \( B \) and \( U \) are open in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) and \( \partial B = S^{n-1} = \partial U \)

**Proof.** We shall assume that \( n \geq 2 \) as the case \( n = 1 \) is easy. The complements of \( S^{n-1} \) in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) have the same number of path components for removing a point from an \( n \)-manifold does not alter connectivity when \( n \geq 2 \) (3.5). We know (3.8) that \( (\mathbb{R}^n \cup \{\infty\}) - S^{n-1} = S^n - S^{n-1} \) has two acyclic path components, \( U_0 \) and \( U_1 \). We may assume that the point \( \infty \) belongs to \( U_1 \). Then

\[
\mathbb{R}^n - S^{n-1} = (U_0 \cup U_1) - \{\infty\} = (B \cup U), \quad \text{where} \quad B = U_0, \quad U = U_1 - \{\infty\},
\]

are the two path components of \( \mathbb{R}^n - S^{n-1} \). The bounded component \( B \), homeomorphic to \( U_0 \), is acyclic, and the unbounded component, \( U = U_1 - \{\infty\} \), has homology

\[
\tilde{H}_j(U) = \tilde{H}_j(U_1 - \{\infty\}) \cong \tilde{H}_{j+1}(U_1, U_1 - \{\infty\}) \cong \tilde{H}_{j+1}(S^n, S^n - \{\infty\}) \cong \tilde{H}_{j+1}(S^n) \cong \tilde{H}_j(S^{n-1})
\]

Here we use that \( U_1 \) is acyclic, we excise the closed set \( U_0 \cup S^{n-1} = S^n - U_1 \) from the pair \( (S^n, S^n - \{\infty\}) \), and we use that \( S^n - \{\infty\} = \mathbb{R}^n \) is acyclic.

Both path components, \( B \) and \( U \), are open in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) as \( \mathbb{R}^n - S^{n-1} \) is locally path connected (it is a manifold). \( \mathbb{R}^n \) is the disjoint union of \( S^{n-1}, B, \) and \( U \). The union \( U \cup S^{n-1} = \mathbb{R}^n - B \) is a closed set containing \( U \) and hence containing the closure of \( U \). Thus \( \partial U = \partial U - U \subset (U \cup S^{n-1}) - U \subset S^{n-1} \). Similarly, \( \partial B \subset S^{n-1} \). By methods from general topology, one may show that every point of \( S^{n-1} \) is a boundary point for \( U \) and for \( B \), \( \Box \).

It is a delicate problem, known as the The Schönflies problem, to decide if \( B \) is homeomorphic to an \( n \)-disc.
3.10. Example (The Alexander horned sphere. Article from 1924. Illustration. Illustration). Let $G$ be the nonabelian group that is the union

$$F_1 \hookrightarrow F_2 \hookrightarrow \cdots \hookrightarrow F_{2^n} \hookrightarrow F_{2^n+1} \hookrightarrow \cdots$$

of a sequence of free groups $F_{2^n}$ on $2^n$ generators where the inclusion of $F_{2^n}$ into $F_{2^n+1}$ takes the $2^n$ generators $\alpha_1$ of $F_{2^n}$ to the commutators $[\beta, \gamma]$ of the $2 \cdot 2^n$ generators of $F_{2^n+1}$. $G$ is an infinite group with trivial abelianization (a perfect group).

The Alexander horned disc is an embedding $D^3 \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ such that $\pi_1(\mathbb{R}^3 - D^3) = G$ constructed in this way: Let $X_0$ be a solid torus in $\mathbb{R}^3$. Cut out an open segment, $(0, 1) \times D^2$, of the torus, what remains is $B_0 = D^3$, and insert instead $L$ where the arcs are supposed to be solid tubes. Call the result $B_1$. Cut out an open segment of each of the two newly inserted tubes, what remains is $B_1 = D^3$, and insert instead copies of $L$. Call the result $X_1$. Continue this way to get sequences of compact spaces

$$X_0 \supset X_1 \supset \cdots \supset X_n \supset X_{n+1} \supset \cdots, \quad B_0 \subset B_1 \subset \cdots \subset B_n \subset B_{n+1} \subset \cdots$$

where $X_n$ is obtained from $B_{n-1}$ by attaching $2^n$-handles. Observe that $X = \bigcup B_n$ is homeomorphic to $D^3$ and that $\bigcup B_n = \bigcap X_n$. The fundamental group of the complement $\mathbb{R}^3 - X = \bigcup(\mathbb{R}^3 - X_n)$ is, by compactness, the union of the groups $\pi_1(\mathbb{R}^3 - X_n) = F_{2^n}$. The van Kampen theorem can be used to show that the inclusion $\mathbb{R}^3 - X_n \subset \mathbb{R}^3 - X_{n+1}$ induces the inclusion $F_{2^n} \hookrightarrow F_{2^n+1}$ used above. (Consider the first stage $\mathbb{R}^3 - X_0 \subset \mathbb{R}^3 - X_1$. Put a loop $\alpha$ around $X_0$ as indicated by the dotted circle to the left (or right) and put loops, $\beta$ and $\gamma$, around the two handles added to $B_0$ to form $X_1$. Then $\pi_1(\mathbb{R}^3 - X_0) = \langle \alpha \rangle = F_1$, $\pi_1(\mathbb{R}^3 - X_1) = \langle \beta, \gamma \rangle = F_2$, and the induced homomorphism $\pi_1(\mathbb{R}^3 - X_0) \to \pi_1(\mathbb{R}^3 - X_1)$ takes $\alpha$ to the commutator $[\beta, \gamma]$ because $\alpha$ is the boundary of a disc that has been removed from a torus; it is homotopic to the commutator of a meridinal and a longitudinal circle on the torus.)

3.11. Corollary. Let $f: D^n \to \mathbb{R}^n$ be an injective continuous map where $n \geq 2$. Then $f(\text{int } D^n)$ is the bounded component of $\mathbb{R}^n - f(S^{n-1})$. In particular, $f(\text{int } D^n)$ is open in $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Proof. Let $B$ and $U$ be the path components of $\mathbb{R}^n - S^{n-1}$. We have

$$B \cup U = \mathbb{R}^n - f(S^{n-1}) = \mathbb{R}^n - (f(D^n) - f(\text{int } D^n)) = \mathbb{R}^n - (f(D^n) - f(\text{int } D^n)) = (\mathbb{R}^n - f(D^n)) \cup f(\text{int } D^n)$$

The space $\mathbb{R}^n - f(D^n)$ is open, path connected, and unbounded. That $\mathbb{R}^n - f(D^n)$ is path connected follows from (3.5) as $\mathbb{R}^n - f(D^n) = S^n - f(D^n) - \{x\}$ and $S^n - f(D^n)$ is path connected, even acyclic (3.6).

Thus $\mathbb{R}^n - f(D^n)$ is contained in the unbounded path component, $U$, of $\mathbb{R}^n - f(S^{n-1})$. The space $f(\text{int } D^n)$ is a path connected subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n - f(S^{n-1})$, so it is contained in either $B$ or $U$. But since $(\mathbb{R}^n - f(D^n)) \cup f(\text{int } D^n) = B \cup U$ and both $U$ and $B$ are nonempty, we must in fact have that $\mathbb{R}^n - f(D^n)$ equals $U$ and $f(\text{int } D^n)$ equals $B$. \qed

3.12. Corollary. Let $U$ be an open subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n$, where $n \geq 2$. Any injective continuous map $f: U \to \mathbb{R}^n$ is open.

Proof. Let $V$ be any open subset of $U$. There are (scaled) closed discs $D^n$ so that $V = \bigcup D^n = \bigcup \text{int } D^n$. Then $f(V) = \bigcup f(\text{int } D^n)$ is open as a union of open sets (3.11).

In particular, $f(U)$ is open and $f$ is an embedding, a homeomorphism $f: U \to f(U)$. \qed

3.13. Corollary. Let $U$ and $V$ be homeomorphic subspaces of $\mathbb{R}^n$, $n \geq 2$. Then $U$ is open in $\mathbb{R}^n$ if and only if $V$ is open in $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Proof. Let $f: U \to V$ be a homeomorphism. The composition $U \xrightarrow{f} V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$, of $f$ followed by the inclusion of $V$ into $\mathbb{R}^n$, is an injective continuous map, so it is open. In particular is $f(U) = V$ open. \qed

In Corollary 3.12 we may replace $U$ and $\mathbb{R}^n$ by arbitrary manifolds.

3. APPLICATIONS OF SINGULAR HOMOLOGY

(1) Any injective continuous map $f : M \to N$ is open.
(2) Any bijective continuous map $f : M \to N$ is a homeomorphism.

PROOF. (1) Suppose first that $N$ is $\mathbb{R}^n$. The manifold $M$ is a union $M = \bigcup U_i$ of open subspaces $U_i$ homeomorphic to $\mathbb{R}^n$. From Corollary 3.12 we know that $f(U_i)$ is open in $\mathbb{R}^n$. Thus $f(M) = \bigcup f(U_i)$ is also open in $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Now to the general case. Write $N = \bigcup V_j$ as a union of open subspaces $V_j$ homeomorphic to $\mathbb{R}^n$. Then $M = \bigcup f^{-1}(V_j)$ and, as $f^{-1}(V_j)$ is open in $V_j = \mathbb{R}^n$ and in $N$, $f(M) = \bigcup f^{-1}(V_j)$ is open. Of course, we may replace $M$ by any open subset of $M$. Thus $f$ is an open map.

(2) Since any bijective continuous map $M \to N$ is open by (1), it is a homeomorphism.

\[ \square \]

3.15. Corollary. Let $f : M \to N$ be an injective continuous map between $n$-manifolds. If $M$ is compact and $N$ is connected, then $f$ is a homeomorphism.

PROOF. Since $M$ is compact and $N$ is Hausdorff, the image $f(M)$ is closed. By Corollary 3.14, $f(M)$ is open. Since $N$ is connected, $f(M) = N$. Thus $f$ is a bijection and hence a homeomorphism by 3.14.(2). \[ \square \]

3.16. Corollary. A compact $n$-manifold cannot embed in $\mathbb{R}^n$.

PROOF. If the compact $n$-manifold $M$ embeds in the connected manifold $\mathbb{R}^n$ then $M = \mathbb{R}^n$ by Corollary 3.15. But this is absurd since $M$ is compact and $\mathbb{R}^n$ noncompact. \[ \square \]

For example, $S^n$ does not embed in $\mathbb{R}^n$. It follows that $\mathbb{R}^n$ cannot contain a subspace homeomorphic to $\mathbb{R}^m$ for $m > n$ for then it would also contain a copy of $S^n \subset \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \subset \mathbb{R}^m$.

3. Group homology and Eilenberg–MacLane Complexes $K(G, 1)$

Let $G$ be a group.

3.17. Definition. A $K(G, 1)$ is a connected CW-complex with fundamental group isomorphic to $G$ whose universal covering space is contractible.

The circle $S^1$ is a $K(\mathbb{Z}, 1)$ because the universal covering space $\mathbb{R}$ is contractible.

The infinite projective space $\mathbb{R}P^\infty$ is a $K(C_2, 1)$ and the infinite lense space $L^\infty(m)$ is a $K(C_m, 1)$ because the infinite sphere $S^\infty$ is contractible [10, Example 1B.3].

Knot complements are $K(G, 1)$s [10, Example 1B6].

The orientable surfaces $M_g$ of genus $g \geq 1$ and the nonorientable surfaces $N_g$ of genus $g \geq 2$ are $K(G, 1)$s where $G$ is the fundamental group [3, §II.4] [10, Example 1B2]. It is clear that the torus $S^1 \times S^1$ is a $K(\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}, 1)$. One now proceeds by induction. There is a theorem that says that the push-out of a diagram

$K(G_1, 1) \leftarrow K(H, 1) \to K(G, 1)$

of $K(G, 1)$s and maps that are injective on $\pi_1$ is again a $K(G, 1)$ [3, Thm II.7.3] [10, Thm 1B.11]. This theorem can be used here [10, Example 1B.14]. Alternatively, see [10, Exercise 4.2.16]. (The orientable surface $S^2$ of genus 0 and the nonorientable surface $\mathbb{R}P^2$ of genus 1 are not $K(G, 1)$s for the universal covering space $S^2$ is not contractible as $H_2(S^2)$ is nontrivial.) Also noncompact surfaces and surfaces with boundary are $K(G, 1)$s [3, §II.4, Examples].

$K(G, 1) \times K(H, 1) = K(G \times H, 1)$ and $K(G, 1) \vee K(H, 1) = K(G \ast H, 1)$ by the theorem [3, Thm II.7.3] [10, Thm 1B.11] mentioned above.

The double mapping cylinder $X_{mn}$ of the degree $m$ and the degree $n$ self-map of the circle is a $K(G, 1)$ [10, 1B.12].

For any group $G$ there is a $K(G, 1)$, namely the simplicial complex $BG$ (2.34), and all $K(G, 1)$s are homotopy equivalent [10, Thm 1B.8]; they represent the same homotopy type. We define the $k$th group homology of $G$ to be $H_k(K(G, 1))$, often denoted simply $H_k(G)$. Thus we have computed the group homology of all cyclic groups. In the language of homological algebra,

$H_k(G) = \text{Tor}_k^\mathbb{Z}(G, \mathbb{Z})$

since the simplicial chain complex for $BG$ is $\Delta_* (BG) = E G_* \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}G} \mathbb{Z}$ where $E G_*$ is a free resolution of $\mathbb{Z}$ over $\mathbb{Z}G$.

See [3, Chp II] or [10, Chp 1B] for more on group homology. For cohomology of finitely generated abelian groups see Cohomology of finitely generated abelian groups.
CHAPTER 4

Singular cohomology

1. Cohomology

The singular cochain complex of the space $X$ with coefficients in the abelian group $G$ is the dual of the singular chain complex of Chapter 1. Here, $C_0(X; G)$ is the abelian group of all functions from the set $S_k(X)$ of singular $k$-simplices in $X$ to $G$. The coboundary map, which is the dual of the boundary map, takes the $k$-cochain $\varphi: C_k(X) \to G$ to the $(k+1)$-cochain $\delta \varphi = \phi \varphi$ as in the diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
C_{k+1}(X) & \overset{\partial}{\longrightarrow} & C_k(X) \\
\delta \varphi & & \downarrow \varphi \\
& & G
\end{array}
$$

of group homomorphisms.

4.1. Definition. The $k$th singular cohomology group of $X$ is the quotient group

$$H^k(X; G) = Z^k(X; G)/B^k(X; G)$$

of the $k$-cocycles $Z^k(X; G) = \ker \delta = \{ \varphi: C_k(X) \to G \mid \varphi(B_k(X)) = 0 \}$ by the $k$-coboundaries $B^k(X; G) = \ker \partial = \{ \psi \partial \mid \psi: C_{k-1}(X) \to G \}$.

4.2. Evaluation. Cochains act (most naturally from the right) on chains by the evaluation map

$$C_k(X; G) \times C^k(X; G) \overset{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle}{\longrightarrow} G, \quad \langle c, \phi \rangle = \phi(c)$$

Since $\langle \partial c, \phi \rangle = \langle c, \delta \phi \rangle$ (for $c \in C_{k+1}(X; G)$ and $\phi \in C^k(X; G)$) we have that $\langle B_k, Z^k \rangle = 0 = \langle Z_k, B^k \rangle$ so there is an induced bilinear evaluation map

$$H_k(X; G) \times H^k(X; G) \overset{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle}{\longrightarrow} G, \quad \langle [z], [\phi] \rangle = \phi(z), \quad z \in Z_k(X), \phi \in Z^k(X; G),$$

on homology. We may view this bilinear map as a linear map

$$H^k(X; G) \overset{\Pi}{\longrightarrow} \text{Hom}_G(H_k(X; G), G), \quad \Pi([\phi])([z]) = \langle [z], [\phi] \rangle = \phi(z)$$

from cohomology to the dual of homology. Is $\Pi$ an isomorphism?

4.3. Ext and the UCT for cohomology. We investigate the relation between dualizing and taking homology. We begin by making two observations. First we dualize short exact sequences and realize that the dual sequence may not be exact any more. The second observation is an example.

4.4. Lemma. Let $0 \to A \to B \to C \to 0$ be a short exact sequence of abelian groups and let $G$ be an abelian group. Then

$$0 \to \text{Hom}(C, G) \to \text{Hom}(B, G) \to \text{Hom}(A, G)$$

is exact. If the short exact sequence is split exact (e.g., if $C$ is free) then

$$0 \to \text{Hom}(C, G) \to \text{Hom}(B, G) \to \text{Hom}(A, G) \to 0$$

is also split exact.

61
4.5. **Example.** We look at the chain complex $C$ like this

$$0 \xleftarrow{} \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}^{(x,2y)-(x,y)} \xrightarrow{(x,y)} \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{} 0$$

where the nonzero groups are in degree 1 and 2. We compute its homology and cohomology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$i = 1$</th>
<th>$i = 2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$H_i(C;\mathbb{Z})$</td>
<td>$\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H^i(C;\mathbb{Z})$</td>
<td>$\mathbb{Z}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the basis of this one example, formulate a conjecture about the relation between the homology and the cohomology of a chain complex (of free abelian groups)! The conjecture is formalized in the Universal Coefficient Theorem (or UCT for short) which uses the functor Ext that we now define.

Let $G$ and $H$ be two abelian groups. Choose a short exact sequence

$$(4.6) \quad 0 \rightarrow F_1 \xrightarrow{\partial_1} F_0 \xrightarrow{\partial_0} H \rightarrow 0$$

where $F_0$ and $F_1$ are free abelian groups. If we apply the functor $\text{Hom}(\_,-)$ to this short exact sequence we get an exact sequence $(4.4)$

$$(4.7) \quad 0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(H,G) \xrightarrow{\partial_0^*} \text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(F_0,G) \xrightarrow{\partial_1^*} \text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(F_1,G) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(H,G) \rightarrow 0$$

where we write $\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(H,G)$ for the abelian group $(4.8)$ $\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(H,G) = \text{coker} \partial_0^* = \text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(F_1,G)/\text{im} \partial_1^*$

to the right. This notation is justified since the isomorphism type of this group does not depend on the choice of $(4.6)$.

4.9. **Lemma.** (Lifting lemma) Let $0 \rightarrow F'_1 \xrightarrow{\partial_1'} F'_0 \xrightarrow{\partial_0'} G \rightarrow 0$ be another short exact sequence where $F'_0$ and $F'_1$ are abelian groups (not necessarily free). Any group homomorphism $\alpha_{-1} : H \rightarrow H$ lifts to a morphism

$$0 \rightarrow F'_1 \xrightarrow{\partial_1'} F'_0 \xrightarrow{\partial_0'} H \xrightarrow{\alpha_{-1}} 0$$

of short exact sequences and the lift is unique up to chain homotopy.

If we apply the lemma to the identity map of $H$ we see that any two short exact sequences as in $(4.6)$ are chain homotopy equivalent. The dual chain complexes $(4.7)$ are then also chain homotopy equivalent and therefore the isomorphism class of the group $(4.8)$ does not depend on the choice of $(4.6)$.

4.10. **Example.** ($\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z},\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$) Suppose that $H = \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$ is cyclic of order $m$ and $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ is cyclic of order $n$. We may take $(4.6)$ to be $0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{m} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0$ and then $(4.7)$ becomes

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z},\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{\partial_m^*} \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\partial_0^*} \text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z},\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow 0$$

The two groups, $\text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z},\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$ and $\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z},\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$, at the ends of this exact sequence are cyclic groups of the same order since for a homomorphism between finite abelian groups the kernel and the cokernel always have equal orders. We see that

$$\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z},\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}) = \frac{\mathbb{Z}/n}{m \cdot \mathbb{Z}/n} = \frac{\mathbb{Z}}{m\mathbb{Z} + n\mathbb{Z}} = \mathbb{Z}/(m,n)\mathbb{Z}$$

where $(m,n)$ denotes the greatest common divisor of $m$ and $n$.

4.11. **Example.** ($\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(H,G)$ for any finitely generated abelian group $H$) When $H = \mathbb{Z}$ is infinite cyclic or $H = \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$ is cyclic of finite order $m$, it is immediate from the definition that $\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z},G) = 0$ and that $\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z},G) = G/mG$ for any abelian group $G$. Since also $\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(\_,-)$ commutes with finite direct sums (why?), we have computed $\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(H,G)$ for any finitely generated abelian group $H$ and any abelian group $G$.

In particular, when $G = \mathbb{Z}$, $\text{Ext}(H,\mathbb{Z})$ is isomorphic to the torsion subgroup of $H$ and $\text{Hom}(H,\mathbb{Z})$ to the free component of $H$. 

Here is an indication of the connection between Ext and extensions. Let $0 \to G \to A \to H \to 0$ be an extension of $H$ by $G$. The Lifting Lemma gives a map

$$
\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
0 & \to & F_1 & \xrightarrow{\partial_1} & F_0 & \xrightarrow{\partial_0} & H & \to & 0 \\
\downarrow{\alpha_1} & & \downarrow{\alpha_0} & & & & \downarrow{\partial} & & \\
0 & \to & G & \to & A & \to & H & \to & 0
\end{array}
$$

and the map $\alpha_1 \in \text{Hom}(F_1, G)$ represents an element of $\text{Ext}(H, G)$. In this way, any group extension represents an element of the Ext-group.

The Universal Coefficient Theorem (UCT) expresses to what extent the two functors homology and dualizing commute.

4.12. **Theorem** (UCT). Let $(C_\ast, \partial)$ be a chain complex of free abelian groups. Form the dual cochain complex $(\text{Hom}(C_\ast; G), \delta)$ of homomorphisms of the chain complex into some abelian group $G$. Then there is a natural short exact sequence

$$
\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & \to & \text{Ext}(H_{k-1}(C), G) & \to & H^k(H(C), G) & \xrightarrow{h} \text{Hom}_G(H_k(C), G) & \to & 0
\end{array}
$$

The sequence always splits but not naturally.

**Proof.** First note that the short exact sequence $0 \to Z_k \xrightarrow{i_k} B_k \to H_k \to 0$ dualizes (4.7) to the exact sequence

$$
\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & \to & \text{Hom}(H_k, G) & \to & B_k^* & \xrightarrow{\iota_k^*} & Z_k^* & \to & \text{Ext}(H_k, G) & \to & 0
\end{array}
$$

Next, observe that we have a short exact sequence of chain complexes

$$
\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & \to & Z_{k+1} & \to & C_{k+1} & \xrightarrow{\partial} & B_k & \to & 0 \\
\downarrow{0} & & \downarrow{\partial} & & \downarrow{0} & & \\
0 & \to & Z_k & \to & C_k & \xrightarrow{\partial} & B_{k-1} & \to & 0
\end{array}
$$

and because the groups are free abelian the dual diagram

$$
\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & \to & B_k^* & \to & C_{k+1}^* & \xrightarrow{\partial^*} & Z_k^* & \to & 0 \\
\downarrow{0} & & \downarrow{\partial^*} & & \downarrow{0} & & \\
0 & \to & B_{k-1}^* & \to & C_k^* & \xrightarrow{\partial^*} & Z_k^* & \to & 0
\end{array}
$$

is again a short exact sequence of chain complexes. The Fundamental Theorem of Homological Algebra produces a long exact sequence

$$
\cdots \to B_{k-1}^* \xrightarrow{i_{k-1}^*} Z_{k-1}^* \to H^k(C) \to Z_k^* \xrightarrow{i_k^*} B_k^* \to \cdots
$$

where the connecting homomorphism turns out to be the restriction map from $B_k^*$ to $Z_k^*$. This long exact sequence determines short exact sequences

$$
0 \to \text{Ext}(H_{k-1}, G) = \text{coker} \ i_{k-1}^* \to H^k(C) \to \text{ker} i_k^* = \text{Hom}(H_k, G) \to 0
$$

of the UCT.

The UCT splits: Use the maps

$$
\begin{array}{cccccc}
B_k & \xleftarrow{\partial} & C_{k-1} \\
\downarrow{\partial} & & \downarrow{\partial} \\
0 & \to & Z_k & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & C_k & \to & B_{k-1} & \to & 0 \\
\pi & & \downarrow{\partial} & & \\
G & \xleftarrow{\phi} & H_k(C)
\end{array}
$$
where, in particular, $\sigma$ is a splitting so that $\sigma$ is the identity on the subgroup $Z_k$ of $C_k$. Construct the splitting as in

$$\begin{align*}
\text{Hom}(H_k(C), G) & \xrightarrow{\varphi - \varphi \pi \sigma} \text{Hom}(C_k, G) \\
Z^k(C; G) & \twoheadrightarrow H^k(C; G)
\end{align*}$$

Note that $\delta(\varphi \pi \sigma) = \varphi \pi \sigma \partial = 0$ so that the cochain $\varphi \pi \sigma$ is actually a cocycle. $\square$

Note that the UCT applies to the singular chain complex of a space or a pair of spaces, the cellular chain complex of a CW-complex (2.64), and the simplicial chain complex of a $\Delta$-complex (2.28). For a space with finitely generated integral homology groups, the UCT says that the integral cohomology group in degree $k$ is isomorphic to the direct sum of the free component of the homology group in degree $k$ and the torsion of the homology group in degree $k - 1$.

4.13. Corollary. If a chain map between chain complexes of free abelian groups induces an isomorphism on homology then it induces an isomorphism on cohomology with coefficients in any abelian group.

Proof. Use the UCT and the 5-lemma. $\square$

What makes the proof of the UCT work is the fact (which we have used several times) that any subgroup of a free abelian group is free.


Proof. Let us first consider finitely generated free abelian groups. We use induction over the cardinality of a basis. To start the induction, let $Z$ be free of rank 1. Any subgroup of the abelian group $Z$ is free for it is of the form $mZ$ for some $m \in Z$ and $mZ$ is isomorphic to $Z$ or to 0. Let now $Z^{n+1} = Z^n \oplus Z$ be free of rank $n + 1$. Let $G$ be a subgroup. There is a similar splitting $G = G_n \oplus G_1$ of $G$. We know that $G_1$ and $G_n$ are free by induction. Thus $G$ is free. Use transfinite induction for the general case. $\square$

Now this proof works equally well for any PID $R$ since the submodules of the module $R$, the ideals in the ring $R$, are of the form $mR$ for some $m \in R$. So we have the more general

4.15. Proposition. Any submodule of a free module over a PID is free.

Thus there is a more general form of the UCT for chain complexes of free modules over a PID $R$. Just replace $Z$ by $R$ in 4.12. In particular, we could let $R = k$ be a field. Over a field there is not even an Ext-term since all modules, vector spaces, are free themselves.

4.16. Corollary. Let $k$ be a field and let $(C_\ast, \partial)$ be a chain complex of vector spaces over $k$. Then there is an isomorphism

$$H^i(C_\ast; V) = \text{Hom}_k(H_i(C_\ast; k), V)$$

for any $k$-vector space $V$.

In particular, $H^i(X; k) \cong \text{Hom}_k(H_i(X; k), k)$; over a field, cohomology is the dual of homology.


4.18. Exercise. Let $0 \rightarrow A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow 0$ be a short exact sequence of abelian groups and let $G$ be an abelian group. Show that there is a 6-term exact

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(C, G) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(B, G) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(A, G) \rightarrow \text{Ext}(C, G) \rightarrow \text{Ext}(B, G) \rightarrow \text{Ext}(A, G) \rightarrow 0$$

of abelian groups. What is $\text{Ext}(Q, Z)$?
4.19. Tor and the UCT for homology. We briefly discuss the universal coefficient theorem for homology. Let $H$ and $G$ be two abelian groups. Apply the functor $-\otimes Z G$ to the short exact sequence (4.6) and get the exact sequence

$$0 \to \text{Tor}_\mathbb{Z}(H,G) \to F_0 \otimes G \to F_1 \otimes G \to H \otimes G \to 0$$

(4.20)

where we define $\text{Tor}_\mathbb{Z}(H,G)$ as the kernel.

4.21. Exercise. Show that the cyclic groups $\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \otimes \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ and $\text{Tor}_\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$ have the same order, $\gcd(m,n)$.

Let $0 \to A \to B \to C \to 0$ be a short exact sequence of abelian groups and let $G$ be an abelian group. Show that there is a 6-term exact

$$0 \to \text{Tor}(A,G) \to \text{Tor}(B,G) \to \text{Tor}(C,G) \to A \otimes G \to B \otimes G \to C \otimes G \to 0$$

of abelian groups.

4.22. Theorem (UCT for homology). Let $(C_\ast, \partial)$ be a chain complex of free abelian groups and $G$ and abelian group. Then there is a natural short exact sequence

$$0 \to H_k(C_\ast) \otimes G \to H_k(C_\ast \otimes G) \to \text{Tor}(H_{k-1}(C_\ast), G) \to 0$$

The sequence splits but not naturally.

Proof. Dual to the proof for the UCT in cohomology.

4.23. Reduced cohomology. By definition, the reduced cohomology groups of $X \neq 0$ are the homology groups $\tilde{H}^n(X;G)$ of the dual of the augmented chain complex (1.7). There is no difference between reduced and unreduced cohomology in positive degrees. In degree 0 there is a split exact sequence

$$0 \to G \xrightarrow{\varepsilon^*} H^0(X;G) \to \tilde{H}^0(X;G) \to 0$$

which is $0 \to \text{Hom}(\mathbb{Z}, G) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon^*} \ker \partial_1^* \to \ker \partial_1^*/\text{im} \varepsilon^* \to 0$. $H^0(X;G) = Z^0(X;G) = \ker d_1^*$ is abelian group map($\pi_0(X), G$) of maps of the set of path-components of $X$ to $G$. The map $H^0(X;G) \ni \varphi \to \varphi(x_0)$ where $x_0$ is some point of $X$ is a left inverse of $\varepsilon^*$. Note that $\tilde{H}^*(\{x_0\};G) = 0$ for the space consisting of a single point. The long exact sequence in reduced cohomology (4.23) for the pair $(X, x_0)$ gives that $\tilde{H}^n(X;G) \cong H^n(X, x_0;G)$. The long exact sequence in (unreduced) cohomology (1.10) breaks into short split exact sequences because the point is a retract of the space and it begins with

$$0 \to H^0(X, x_0;G) \to H^0(X;G) \to H^0(x_0;G) \to 0$$

so that $\tilde{H}^0(X;G) \cong H^0(X, x_0;G) \cong \ker (H^0(X;G) \to H^0(x_0;G))$.

4.23. The long exact cohomology sequence for a pair. Suppose that $(X, A)$ is a pair of spaces. The cohomology long exact sequence

$$\cdots \to H^{k-1}(A;G) \xrightarrow{\delta} H^k(X, A;G) \xrightarrow{\partial} H^k(X;G) \xrightarrow{i^*} H^k(A;G) \to H^k(X, A;G) \to \cdots$$

is the long exact sequence of the short exact sequence

$$0 \to C^*(X, A; G) \xrightarrow{i^*} C^*(X; G) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon^*} C^*(A; G) \to 0$$

of chain complexes obtained by dualizing the the short exact sequence $0 \to C_\ast(A) \xrightarrow{i} C_\ast(X) \xrightarrow{j} C_\ast(X, A) \to 0$ of free abelian groups (4.4). The connecting homomorphism $\delta$ takes the cohomology class $[\varphi] \in H^{k-1}(A;G)$ of the cocycle $\varphi : C_{k-1}(A) \to G$ to the cohomology class of the cocycle $\delta \varphi$ as in the diagram:
of abelian groups.

The UCT applies also to relative cohomology. The homomorphisms of the cohomology long exact sequence correspond under the homomorphism $h$ to the homomorphisms of the homology long exact sequence (1.10). This is clear for the restriction maps $i^*$ and $j^*$ by naturality and for $\delta$ we explicitly verify that this is so.

4.24. **Lemma.** The diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^{k-1}(A; G) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & H^k(X, A; G) \\
\downarrow h & & \downarrow h \\
\text{Hom}(H^{k-1}(A), G) & \xrightarrow{\partial^*} & \text{Hom}(H_k(X, A), G)
\end{array}
\]

is commutative: $(\delta[\varphi])[z] = [\varphi](\partial[z])$ or $\langle \partial[z], [\varphi] \rangle = \langle [z], \delta[\varphi] \rangle$ for $[\varphi] \in H^{k-1}(A; G)$, $[z] \in H_k(X, A)$.

The reduced cohomology long exact sequence

\[
\cdots \to \tilde{H}^{k-1}(A; G) \xrightarrow{\delta} \tilde{H}^k(X, A; G) \xrightarrow{\partial^*} \tilde{H}^k(A; G) \to \tilde{H}^k(X, A; G) \to \tilde{H}^k(X; G) \to \tilde{H}^{k-1}(A; G) \to \cdots
\]

is obtained by dualizing the augmented chain complexes.

Similarly, the cohomology long exact sequence of a triple $(X, A, B)$

\[
\cdots \to \tilde{H}^{k-1}(A, B; G) \xrightarrow{\delta} \tilde{H}^k(X, A, B; G) \xrightarrow{\partial^*} \tilde{H}^k(A, B; G) \to \tilde{H}^k(X, A; G) \to \cdots
\]

is obtained by dualizing the short exact sequence $0 \to C_*(A, B) \to C_*(X, B) \to C_*(X, A) \to 0$ of relative chain complexes.

4.25. **Homotopy invariance and excision.** If $f_0 \simeq f_1 : X \to Y$, then the induced chain maps $C_*(f_0) \simeq C_*(f_1) : C_* X \to C_* Y$. The dual chain maps are then also chain homotopic and thus $H^*(f_0) = H^*(f_1) : H^*(Y; G) \to H^*(X; G)$.

When $X \supset A \supset \text{int}(A) \supset \partial(U) \supset U$ then $H^k(X, A; G) \cong H^k(X - U, A - U; G)$ because the inclusion induces an isomorphism on homology and also on cohomology by the UCT (4.13).

4.26. **Example.** Using that the suspension $SX$ of $X$ is the union of two contractible cones we get that $\tilde{H}^{k+1}(SX; G) = \tilde{H}^{k+1}(C_+ X \cup C_- X, C_- X; G) \cong \tilde{H}^{k+1}(C_+ X; G) \cong \tilde{H}^{k+1}(X; G)$.

4.27. **Cup and cap products.** In the following we use coefficients in some commutative ring $R$, typically $R = \mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Q}$. The product in $R$ allows us to define products, the **cup** and the **cap** product, which are the bilinear maps

\[
C^k(X; R) \times C^\ell(X; R) \to C^{k+\ell}(X; R), \quad C_{k+\ell}(X; R) \times C^{k}(X; R) \to C_{\ell}(X; R)
\]

given by the formulas

\[
\langle \sigma, \phi \cup \psi \rangle = \langle \sigma | e_0 \cdots e_k \rangle, \langle \sigma | e_k \cdots e_{k+\ell} \rangle, \langle \sigma | e_0 \cdots e_{k+\ell} \rangle, \quad \sigma \cap \phi = \langle \sigma | e_0 \cdots e_k \rangle, \sigma | e_k \cdots e_{k+\ell} \rangle \langle \sigma | e_0 \cdots e_{k+\ell} \rangle
\]

where $\sigma \in C_{k+\ell}(X; R)$ is a singular $(k+\ell)$ simplex in $X$. These two pairings are related since

\[
\langle c, \phi \cup \psi \rangle = \langle c \cap \phi, \psi \rangle, \quad c \in C_{k+\ell}(X; R), \phi \in C^k(X; R), \psi \in C^\ell(X; R)
\]
\[
\langle c \cap \phi, \psi \rangle = \langle \phi \cap \psi, \psi \rangle, \quad c \in C_{m+k+\ell}(X; R), \phi \in C^k(X; R), \psi \in C^\ell(X; R)
\]

These two pairings are natural in the sense that if $f : X \to Y$ is a map then

\[
f^*(\phi \cup \psi) = f^* \phi \cup f^* \psi, \quad f_* (c \cap f^* \phi) = f_* c \cap \phi, \quad c \in C_{k+\ell}(X; R), \phi \in C^k(Y; R), \psi \in C^\ell(Y; R)
\]

Cup and cap products behave nicely under the (co)boundary operator.

4.32. **Lemma.** $\delta(\phi \psi) = \delta \phi \cup \psi + (-1)^k \phi \cup \delta \psi$ and $(-1)^k \partial(c \cap \phi, \psi) = \partial(c \cap \phi) + c \cap \partial \phi$.

**Proof.** Verify that the first formula is true when $k = 1$, $\ell = 2$. Then figure out the general argument. The second formula follows from the first: $\langle (-1)^k \partial(c \cap \phi, \psi) \rangle = \langle c, \phi \cup (-1)^k \delta \psi \rangle = \langle c, \delta(\phi \cup \psi) - \delta \phi \cup \psi \rangle = \langle \partial c \cap \phi - c \cap \delta \phi, \psi \rangle$. \qed
These boundary formulas imply that there are induced pairings on homology

\[ H^k(X; R) \times H^\ell(X; R) \xrightarrow{\cup} H^{k+\ell}(X; R), \quad H_{k+\ell}(X; R) \times H^k(X; R) \xrightarrow{\ominus} H_\ell(X; R) \]

such that \( [z], [\phi] \cup [\psi] = [z \cap [\phi], [\psi]] \).

If we let \( C^*(X; R) = \bigoplus C^k(X; R) \) and \( \Phi^*(X; R) = \bigoplus \Phi^k(X; R) \), then \( (C^*(X; R), \delta, \cup) \) is a differential graded \( R \)-algebra and \( (\Phi^*(X; R), \cup) \) a graded \( R \)-algebra. The graded homology group \( H_*(X; R) = \bigoplus H_k(X; R) \) is a graded module over the graded \( R \)-algebra \( H^*(X; R) \) \((4.29)\). If \( f : X \to Y \) is any map then \((4.31)\) \( f^* : H^*(Y; R) \to H^*(X; R) \) is a ring homomorphism and \( f_* : H_*(X; R) \to H_*(Y; R) \) is an \( H^*(Y; R) \)-module homomorphism; this means that the diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H_{k+\ell}(X; R) \times H^k(X; R) & \xrightarrow{(\cup, f_\ast)} & H_\ell(X; R) \\
\downarrow_{\text{id} \times f^*} & & \downarrow_{f_*} \\
H_{k+\ell}(Y; R) \times H^k(Y; R) & \xrightarrow{\ominus} & H_\ell(Y; R)
\end{array}
\]

commutes or that \( f_*(\zeta \cap f^*c) = f_*\zeta \cap c \) for all \( \zeta \in H_{k+\ell}(X; R) \) and all \( c \in H^k(Y; R) \) as in \((4.31)\).

If \( X \) is path-connected, we have identifications \( H_0(X; R) \xrightarrow{\sim} R \) and \( R \xrightarrow{\sim} H^0(X; R) \) \((1.7, 4.23)\) under which the cup product \( R \times H^\ell(X; R) \xrightarrow{\cup} H^{\ell+1}(X; R) \) and the cap product \( H_\ell(X; R) \times R \xrightarrow{\ominus} H_{\ell-1}(X; R) \) are simply scalar multiplication and the cap product \( H_k(X; R) \times H^k(X; R) \to H_0(X; R) = R \) is evaluation \( \langle \ , \ \rangle \) \((4.2)\).

### 4.33. Relative cup and cap products.

Suppose that \( A \subset X \). The same formula that we used above for the cup product also defines bilinear maps

\[
C^k(X; R) \times C^\ell(X, A; R) \xrightarrow{\cup} C^{k+\ell}(X, A; R), \quad C^k(X, A; R) \times C^\ell(X, A; R) \xrightarrow{\cup} C^{k+\ell}(X, A; R)
\]

For if \( \phi \in C^k(X; R) \) is any cochain, and \( \psi \in C^\ell(X; R) = \text{Hom}_R(C_\ell(X; R), R) \) is a cochain that vanishes on \( C_\ell(A, R) \), then the cochain \( \phi \cup \psi \in \text{Hom}_R(C_k(X; R), R) \) vanishes on \( C_k(A, R) \). Similarly, the same formula that we used above for the cap product defines bilinear maps

\[
C_{k+\ell}(X, A; R) \times C^k(X, A; R) \xrightarrow{\ominus} C_{\ell+1}(X, A; R), \quad C_{k+\ell}(X, A; R) \times C^k(X, A; R) \xrightarrow{\ominus} C_{\ell+1}(X, R)
\]

This is because, first, \( C_{k+\ell}(A; R) \cap \phi \subset C_\ell(A; R) \) for all \( \phi \in C^k(X; R) \), and, second, \( C_{k+\ell}(A; R) \cap \phi = 0 \) if \( \phi \) vanishes on \( C_k(A; R) \).

Since the boundary formulas \((4.32)\) still hold there are induced bilinear maps

\[
H^k(X; R) \times H^\ell(X, A; R) \xrightarrow{\cup} H^{k+\ell}(X, A; R), \quad H^k(X, A; R) \times H^\ell(X; R) \xrightarrow{\cup} H^{k+\ell}(X, A; R)
\]

\[
H_{k+\ell}(X, A; R) \times H^k(X; R) \xrightarrow{\ominus} H_{\ell+1}(X, A; R), \quad H_{k+\ell}(X, A; R) \times H^k(X, A; R) \xrightarrow{\ominus} H_{\ell+1}(X; R)
\]

There are also cap products

\[
H_{k+\ell}(X; R) \times H^k(X; R) \xrightarrow{\ominus} H_{\ell+1}(X, A; R), \quad H_{k+\ell}(X; R) \times H^k(X, A; R) \xrightarrow{\ominus} H_{\ell+1}(X; R)
\]

obtained by composing the above cap products with a map induced from an inclusion. Thus \( H^*(X; R) \) and \( H^*(X, A; R) \) are graded commutative \( R \)-algebras with \( H_*(X; R) \) and \( H_*(X, A; R) \) as graded modules. Let \( f : (X, A) \to (Y, B) \) be any map. The induced maps \( f^* : H^*(Y; R) \to H^*(X; R) \) and \( f^* : H^*(Y, B; R) \to H^*(X, A; R) \) on cohomology are algebra maps and the induced maps \( f_* : H_*(X; R) \to H_*(Y; R) \) and \( f_* : H_*(X, A; R) \to H_*(Y, B; R) \) on homology are homomorphisms of modules \((4.31)\).

If \( X \) is path-connected, we have identifications \( H_0(X; R) \xrightarrow{\sim} R \) and \( R \xrightarrow{\sim} H^0(X; R) \) under which the cup product \( R \times H^\ell(X; R) \xrightarrow{\cup} H^{\ell+1}(X; A; R) \) and the cap product \( H_\ell(X; R) \times R \xrightarrow{\ominus} H_{\ell+1}(X; R) \) are simply scalar multiplication and the cap product \( H_k(X, A; R) \times H^k(X, A; R) \to R \) is evaluation \( \langle \ , \ \rangle \) for relative (co)homology groups.
4.34. The cellular cochain complex of a CW-complex. Let $X$ be a CW-complex with skeletal filtration $\emptyset = X^{-1} \subset X^0 \subset \cdots \subset X^n \subset X^{n+1} \subset \cdots \subset X$ and let $G$ be an abelian group. The cellular cochain complex of $X$ with coefficients in $G$ is the dual complex
\[
\cdots \longrightarrow H^{n-1}(X^{n-1}, X^{n-2}; G) \xrightarrow{d^n} H^n(X^n, X^{n-1}; G) \xrightarrow{d^{n+1}} H^{n+1}(X^{n+1}, X^n; G) \longrightarrow \cdots
\]
of the cellular chain complex (2.64) and thus is the map $\sigma$ given by the same formulas as before (in disguise)
\[
H^n(X^n, X^{n-1}; G) \rightarrow H^n(X^n; G) \xrightarrow{d} H^{n+1}(X^{n+1}, X^n; G)
\]
of cellular cochain complexes. Write $H^n(X^n; G)$ for $H^n_{\text{cell}}(X; G)$.

4.35. Theorem (Cf 2.65). There is an isomorphism $H^n_{\text{cell}}(X; G) \cong H^n(X; G)$ which is natural wrt cellular maps.

4.36. Lemma (Cf 2.62). Let $X$ be a CW-complex and $X^n = X^{n-1} \cup_\partial \bigcup D^n_\alpha$ the $n$-skeleton. Then

1. $H^k(X^n, X^{n-1}) = \text{Hom}(H_k(X^n, X^{n-1}), G)$
2. $H^k(X^n) = 0$ for $k > n > 0$
3. $H^k(X^n) \cong H^k(X)$ for $0 \leq k < n$.

4.37. Exercise. Compute the cohomology groups of the compact surfaces (2.71, 2.72) and projective spaces (2.73, 2.75).

It is, however, not so easy to compute cup and cap products in this way.

4.38. The cochain complex of a $\Delta$-set. Let $S = \bigcup S_n$ be a $\Delta$-complex (2.26) and $G$ an abelian group. Write $G(S_n) = \{ S_n \xrightarrow{\phi} G = \text{Hom}(\mathbb{Z}S_n, G) \}$ for the abelian group consisting of all functions of the set $S_n$ of $n$-simplices into the abelian group $G$. The simplicial cochain of $S$ with coefficients in $G$, $(G(S), \delta)$, is the dual
\[
0 \xrightarrow{\delta} G(S_0) \xrightarrow{\delta} G(S_1) \xrightarrow{\delta} \cdots \xrightarrow{\delta} G(S_{n-1}) \xrightarrow{\delta} G(S_n) \xrightarrow{\delta} \cdots
\]
of the simplicial chain complex (2.28). Thus $\delta(\phi)(\sigma) = \phi(\partial \sigma) = \sum (-1)^i \phi(d_i \sigma)$ for all $\phi : S_{n-1} \rightarrow G$ and all $\sigma \in S_n$. The simplicial cochain complex is a quotient of the singular cochain complex by the projection map (4.39)
\[
(G(S), \delta) \twoheadrightarrow (C^*(|S|), \delta)
\]
dual to the unit transformation of the simplicial chain complex to the singular chain complex of Section 2.2). The simplicial cohomology group $H^n_S(S)$ is the $n$th cohomology group of the simplicial cochain complex.

If the coefficient group $G = R$ is a ring then there are simplicial cup and cap products
\[
R(S_k) \times R(S_\ell) \xrightarrow{\cup} R(S_{k+\ell}), \quad R[S_{k+\ell}] \times R(S_k) \xrightarrow{\cap} R[S_\ell]
\]
given by the same formulas as before (in disguise)
\[
\langle \sigma, \phi \cup \psi \rangle = \langle d_{k+1} \ldots d_{k+\ell} \sigma, \phi \rangle \cdot \langle d_0 \ldots d_0 \sigma, \psi \rangle, \quad \sigma \cap \phi = \langle d_{k+1} \ldots d_{k+\ell} \sigma, \phi \rangle d_0 \ldots d_0 \sigma
\]
where $\sigma \in S_{n+\ell}$ is a simplex in $S$ and $\phi \in R(S_k)$, $\psi \in R(S_\ell)$. (Since $d_0 \sigma$ means that we delete vertex 0 from $\sigma$, $d_0 \sigma$ is the back of $\sigma$.)

4.40. Theorem ($\Delta$-sets have $\cup$ and $\cap$ products). $(R[S], \partial)$ is a differential graded module over the differential graded ring $(R(S), \delta, \cup)$. The quotient morphism (4.39) of differential graded rings induces an isomorphism (natural wrt simplicial maps)
\[
H_\Delta^*(S; R) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^*(|S|, R)
\]
of graded $R$-algebras. The map (4.39) of differential graded modules induces an isomorphism
\[
H_\Delta^*(S; R) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_*(|S|; R)
\]
of graded $R$-modules over the graded $R$-algebra $H^*([S]; R)$.

**Proof.** The first two statements are immediate since the simplicial cup product and the singular cup product are in fact defined by the same formula. Since we already know that we have an isomorphism on homology (2.47) the (corollary to the) UCT (4.13) implies that we also have an isomorphism on cohomology. □

This theorem shows that there is a computer program that computes the cohomology ring of any finite $\Delta$-complex.

4.41. **Example.** (The cohomology ring $H^*(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2)$) $\mathbb{R}P^2 = [S]$ is the realization of the $\Delta$-set $S = (\{x_0, x_1\} \xrightarrow{\partial_1=1} \{a, b_1, b_2\} \xrightarrow{\partial_2=0} \{c_1, c_2\})$ where $d_0(a, b_1, b_2) = (x_1, x_1, x_1), d_1(a, b_1, b_2) = (x_1, x_0, x_0), d_0(c_1, c_2) = (a, a), d_1(c_1, c_2) = (b_1, b_2), d_2(c_1, c_2) = (b_2, b_1)$ as shown in Figure 1. The simplicial chain and cochain complexes, $(\mathbf{F}_2[S], \partial)$ and $(\mathbf{F}_2(S), \delta)$, are

$$
0 \longrightarrow \mathbf{F}_2 \{x_0, x_1\} \xrightarrow{\partial_1} \mathbf{F}_2 \{a, b_1, b_2\} \xrightarrow{\partial_2} \mathbf{F}_2 \{c_1, c_2\} \longrightarrow 0
$$

and

where $y^t$ is the homomorphism that is dual to $y$ and

$$
\partial_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \partial_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}
$$

and $\partial_1^t$ and $\partial_2^t$ are the transposed matrices. We read off the homology groups

$$
H^1_\Delta(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2) = \mathbb{Z}_1/B_1 = \mathbf{F}_2\{a, b_1 + b_2\}/\mathbf{F}_2\{a + b_1 + b_2\} \cong \mathbf{F}_2\{a\}
$$

$$
H^2_\Delta(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2) = \mathbb{Z}_2 = \mathbf{F}_2\{c_1 + c_2\}
$$

The nonzero homology class $[\mathbb{R}P^2] \in H^2_\Delta(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2)$ represented by 2-cycle $\mathbb{R}P^2 = c_2 + c_2$ is called the orientation class. We also read off the cohomology groups

$$
H^1_\Delta(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2) = \mathbb{Z}/B^1 = \mathbf{F}_2\{a^t + b_1^t\} / \mathbf{F}_2\{b_1^t + b_2^t\} \cong \mathbf{F}_2\{a^t + b_1^t\}
$$

$$
H^2_\Delta(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2) = \mathbb{Z}/B^2 = \mathbf{F}_2\{c_1^t, c_2^t\} / \mathbf{F}_2\{c_1^t + c_2^t\} \cong \mathbf{F}_2\{c_2^t\}
$$

There is just one interesting cup product namely the square of the cohomology class represented by the 1-cocycle $\alpha = a^t + b_1^t$. The cup product $\alpha \cup \alpha$ is the 2-cocycle with values

$$
\langle c_1, \alpha \cup \alpha \rangle = \langle d_2 c_1, \alpha \rangle \langle d_0 c_1, \alpha \rangle = \langle b_2, \alpha \rangle \langle a, \alpha \rangle = 0 \cdot 1 = 0
$$

$$
\langle c_2, \alpha \cup \alpha \rangle = \langle d_2 c_2, \alpha \rangle \langle d_0 c_2, \alpha \rangle = \langle b_1, \alpha \rangle \langle a, \alpha \rangle = 1 \cdot 1 = 1
$$

on the basis $\{c_1, c_2\}$ for the 2-chains $\mathbf{F}_2[S_2]$. This means that that $\alpha \cup \alpha = c_2^t$ in the differential graded algebra $\mathbf{F}_2(S)$ and that $[\alpha] \cup [\alpha] = [c_2^t]$ in the graded $\mathbf{F}_2$-algebra $H^*_\Delta(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2)$. Note that the cohomology class $[\alpha]$ and the homology class $[\alpha]$ are the dual to each other under the UCT isomorphism $H^1(\mathbf{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{F}_2}(H_1(\mathbf{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2), \mathbf{F}_2)$ (4.16). We conclude that $H^2_\Delta(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2) \cong \mathbf{F}_2[\alpha] / \alpha^3$ is a truncated polynomial algebra on the nonzero class $\alpha = [a]^t$ in degree 1. We also note that cap product with the orientation class $[\mathbb{R}P^2] \cap -$:

$$
H^k(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2) \to H_{2-k}(\mathbb{R}P^2; \mathbf{F}_2), \quad 0 \leq k \leq 2
$$

![Figure 1. $\mathbb{R}P^2$ as a $\Delta$-complex](image)
is an isomorphism in that \([\mathbb{R}P^2] \cap [\alpha] = [\alpha]\) because \(\langle [\mathbb{R}P^2] \cap [\alpha], [\alpha] \rangle = \langle [\mathbb{R}P^2], [\alpha] \cup [\alpha] \rangle = \langle c_1 + c_2, c_1^2 \rangle = 1\).

Or, alternatively, because
\[
\begin{align*}
c_1 \cap a^t &= \langle d_2c_1, a^t \rangle d_0c_1 = 0, \\
c_1 \cap b_1^t &= \langle d_2c_1, b_1^t \rangle d_0c_1 = 0, \\
c_2 \cap a^t &= \langle d_2c_2, a^t \rangle d_0c_2 = 0, \\
c_2 \cap b_2^t &= \langle d_2c_2, b_2^t \rangle d_0c_2 = a, \\
c_2 \cap b_1^t &= \langle d_2c_2, b_1^t \rangle d_0c_2 = a
\end{align*}
\]
so that \(\mathbb{R}P^2 \cap \alpha = (c_1 + c_2) \cap (a^t + b_1^t) = a\) according to the formulas from 4.38.

4.42. **Example.** (The cohomology algebra \(H^*(N_2; \mathbb{F}_2)\)) Using the \(\Delta\)-complex structure on \(N_2 = \mathbb{R}P^2 \# \mathbb{R}P^2\) (2.72) indicated by Figure 2 (or see Example 2.44) we get a simplicial chain complex \(F_2[S]\) and a simplicial

cochain complex \(F_2(S)\) of the form
\[
\begin{array}{c}
0 & \leftarrow F_2\{x_0, x_1\} & \leftarrow F_2\{a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2, b_3, b_4\} & \leftarrow F_2\{c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4\} & \leftarrow 0
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
0 & \rightarrow F_2\{x_0', x_1'\} & \rightarrow F_2\{a_1', a_2', b_1', b_2', b_3', b_4'\} & \rightarrow F_2\{c_1', c_2', c_3', c_4'\} & \rightarrow 0
\end{array}
\]

where
\[
\partial_1 = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\quad \text{and} \quad
\partial_2 = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\]

and \(\partial_1^t\) and \(\partial_2^t\) are the transposed matrices of \(\partial_1\) and \(\partial_2\). We read off the homology groups
\[
\begin{align*}
H^\Delta_0(N_2; F_2) &= F_2\{a_1, a_2, b_1 + b_2, b_2 + b_3, b_3 + b_4\} / F_2\{a_1 + b_1 + b_2, a_1 + b_2 + b_3, a_2 + b_3 + b_4\} \\
&\cong F_2\{[a_1], [a_2]\}
\end{align*}
\]
\[
\begin{align*}
H^\Delta_1(N_2; F_2) &= Z_2 = F_2\{c_1 + c_2 + c_3 + c_4\}
\end{align*}
\]
The homology class represented by the 2-cycle \(N_2 = c_1 + c_2 + c_3 + c_4\) is the orientation class. We also read off the cohomology groups
\[
\begin{align*}
H_0^\Delta(N_2; F_2) &= F_2\{a_1' + b_2', a_2' + b_4', b_1' + b_2 + b_3 + b_4'\} / F_2\{b_1' + b_2' + b_3' + b_4'\} \\
&\cong F_2\{[a_1' + b_2'], [a_2' + b_4']\}
\end{align*}
\]
\[
\begin{align*}
H_1^\Delta(N_2; F_2) &= Z_2^\perp / B^2 = F_2\{c_1', c_2', c_3', c_4'\} / F_2\{c_1' + c_2' + c_3' + c_4'\} \\
&\cong F_2\{[c_1']\}
\end{align*}
\]
The 1-cocycles \(\alpha_1 = a_1' + b_2'\) and \(\alpha_2 = a_2' + b_4'\) are dual to the 1-cycles \(a_1\) and \(b_1\) in the sense that \(\alpha_1 \cap \alpha_1 = x_1\)

The 2-cocycle \(c_1'\) is dual to the orientation class as \(N_2 \cap c_1' = x_1\). The only interesting cup products are the products of the cohomology classes in degree 1. Using the table
\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\sigma & d_2\sigma & d_0\sigma \\
\hline
c_1 & b_1 & a_1 \\
c_2 & b_2 & a_1 \\
c_3 & b_3 & a_2 \\
c_4 & b_4 & a_2 \\
\end{array}
\]
listing the front and back faces of the four 2-simplices of \(T\), we find that
\[
\langle c_1, a_1 \cup a_1 \rangle = \begin{cases}
1 & i = 2 \\
0 & i \neq 2
\end{cases}
\quad \text{and} \quad
\langle c_1, a_2 \cup a_2 \rangle = \begin{cases}
1 & i = 4 \\
0 & i \neq 4
\end{cases}
\]

Figure 2. \(N_2\) as a \(\Delta\)-complex
and therefore $\alpha_1 \cup \alpha_1 = c_2^1 \sim c_1^1$ and $\alpha_2 \cup \alpha_2 = c_3^4 \sim c_1^4$ in the $\mathbb{F}_2$-DGA $\mathbb{F}_2 \langle S \rangle$. Similarly, $\alpha_1 \cup \alpha_2 = 0 = \alpha_2 \cup \alpha_1$.

We conclude that the cup product $H^1_\Delta(N_2; \mathbb{F}_2) \times H^1_\Delta(N_2; \mathbb{F}_2) \xrightarrow{\cup} H^2_\Delta(N_2; \mathbb{F}_2)$ is a nondegenerate bilinear form with matrix

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 \\
\end{pmatrix}
$$

with respect to the basis $\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2\}$ for the 2-dimensional $\mathbb{F}_2$-vector space $H^1_\Delta(N_2; \mathbb{F}_2)$. Alternatively, we see that cap product with the orientation class

$$[N_2] \cap - : H^k(N_2; \mathbb{F}_2) \to H_{2-k}(N_2; \mathbb{F}_2), \quad 0 \leq k \leq 2,$

is an isomorphism in that $N_2 \cap \alpha_1 = a_1$ and $N_1 \cap \alpha_2 = a_2$ because

$$\langle N_2 \cap \alpha_1, \alpha_1 \rangle = \langle N_2, \alpha_1 \cup \alpha_1 \rangle = 1 \quad \langle N_2 \cap \alpha_2, \alpha_1 \rangle = \langle N_2, \alpha_2 \cup \alpha_1 \rangle = 0 \quad \langle N_2 \cap \alpha_2, \alpha_2 \rangle = \langle N_2, \alpha_2 \cup \alpha_2 \rangle = 1$$

We have now computed the $\mathbb{F}_2$-cohomology rings for the nonorientable surfaces $N_g$ of genus $g = 1, 2$.

Can you guess what is the cohomology ring for $N_g$ in general?

4.43. **Example.** (The integer cohomology ring $H^*(T; \mathbb{Z})$ of the torus)

Using the $\Delta$-complex structure on the torus $T = M_1 = |S|$ is the realization of the $\Delta$-set $S$ indicated in Figure 3 (or in Example 2.43). The maps in $S$ are $d_0(D_1, D_2, D_3, D_4) = (a_1, b_1, a_1, b_1), d_1(D_1, D_2, D_3, D_4) = (c_1, c_3, c_3, c_1)$, and $d_2(D_1, D_2, D_3, D_4) = (c_4, c_1, c_2, c_4)$ etc. The chain complex $\mathbb{Z}[S]$ and the cochain complex $\mathbb{Z}(S)$ are

$$
\begin{array}{c}
0 & \xleftarrow{\partial_1} & \mathbb{Z}\{x_0, x_1\} & \xleftarrow{\partial_2} & \mathbb{Z}\{a_1, b_1, c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4\} & \xleftarrow{\partial_3} & \mathbb{Z}\{D_1, D_2, D_3, D_4\} & \xrightarrow{0} \\
0 & \xrightarrow{\partial_4} & \mathbb{Z}\{x_0^t, x_1^t\} & \xrightarrow{\partial_5} & \mathbb{Z}\{a_1^t, b_1^t, c_1^t, c_2^t, c_3^t, c_4^t\} & \xrightarrow{\partial_6} & \mathbb{Z}\{D_1^t, D_2^t, D_3^t, D_4^t\} & \xrightarrow{0}
\end{array}
$$

where

$$\partial_1 = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1
\end{pmatrix}
$$

and

$$\partial_2 = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
-1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
$$

and $\partial_3^t$ and $\partial_4^t$ are the transposed matrices. We read off the homology groups

$$H^1_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}\{a_1, b_1, c_1 - c_4, c_2 - c_4, c_3 - c_4\} = \mathbb{Z}\{[a_1], [b_1]\}$$

$$H^2_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z}) = Z^2 = Z\{[D_1 + D_2 - D_3 - D_4]\}$$

The homology class represented by the 2-cycle $T = D_1 + D_2 - D_3 - D_4$ is called the orientation class of the manifold $T$. We also read off the cohomology groups

$$H^1_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}\{a_1^t - c_3^t - c_4^t, b_1^t + c_2^t + c_3^t, c_1^t + c_2^t + c_3^t + c_4^t\} = \mathbb{Z}\{[a_1^t - c_3^t - c_4^t], [b_1^t + c_2^t + c_3^t]\}$$

$$H^2_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}\{D_1^t, D_2^t, D_3^t, D_4^t\} = \mathbb{Z}\{D_1^t\}$$

Since all homology groups are free abelian groups, evaluation $H_k(T; \mathbb{Z}) \times H_k(T; \mathbb{Z}) \to \mathbb{Z}$ is a nondegenerate pairing in this case. The 1-cocycles $\alpha_1 = a_1^t - c_3^t - c_4^t$ and $\beta_1 = b_1^t + c_2^t + c_3^t$ represent cohomology classes
dual to the homology classes $[a_1], [b_1] \in H_1(T; \mathbb{Z})$ and the 2-cocycle $D^1_T$ represents a cohomology class dual to the orientation class $[T]$. The simplicial chain and cochain complexes with coefficients in $\mathbb{Z}$ while the products between all other combinations of generators are 0. For instance, $D_1 \cap c'_1 = (d_2D_1, c'_2)d_0D_1 = \langle c'_1, c'_1 \rangle a_1 = a_1$. Hence

$$T \cap \alpha_1 = (D_1 + D_2 - D_3 - D_4) \cap (a'_1 - c'_1 - c'_4) = b_1,$$

$$T \cap \beta_1 = (D_1 + D_2 - D_3 - D_4) \cap (b'_1 + c'_2 + c'_3) = -a_1,$$

and we see that $[T] \cap -: H^1_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z}) \to H^2_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z})$ is an isomorphism. The cup products are

$$[\alpha_1] \cup [\alpha_1] = 0 = [\beta_1] \cup [\beta_1], \quad [\alpha_1] \cup [\beta_1] = [D^1_1] = -[\beta_1] \cup [\alpha_1]$$

because

$$\langle \alpha_1, \alpha_1 \rangle = \langle \beta_1, \alpha_1 \rangle = 0 \quad \langle \alpha_1, \beta_1 \rangle = \langle \beta_1, \beta_1 \rangle = 1 \quad \langle \alpha_1, \beta_1 \rangle = \langle \beta_1, \alpha_1 \rangle = -1$$

We conclude that the cup product $H^1_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z}) \times H^1_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{\cup} H^2_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z})$ is a nondegenerate bilinear form with matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

with respect to the basis $\{\alpha_1, \beta_1\}$ for the rank 2 free abelian group $H^1_\Delta(T; \mathbb{Z})$.

4.44. Example. The torus $T$ and the wedge sum $X = S^1 \vee S^1 \vee S^2$ have isomorphic homology and cohomology groups (for any choice of coefficients) but they do not have the same cup product structure (nor the same fundamental group).

4.45. Example. The Moore space $M(\mathbb{Z}/m, 1) = S^1 \vee_m D^2$ has an obvious $\Delta$-complex structure \[10, Example 3.9\]. The simplicial chain and cochain complexes with coefficients in $\mathbb{Z}/m$ are

$$0 \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}/m\{v_0, v_1\} \xleftarrow{\partial_1} \mathbb{Z}/m\{e, e_0, \ldots, e_{m-1}\} \xleftarrow{\partial_2} \mathbb{Z}/m\{0, \ldots, 0\} \rightarrow 0$$

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/m\{v'_0, v'_1\} \xrightarrow{\partial'_1} \mathbb{Z}/m\{e', e'_0, \ldots, e'_{m-1}\} \xrightarrow{\partial'_2} \mathbb{Z}/m\{0, \ldots, 0\} \rightarrow 0$$

where (for $m = 4$)

$$\partial_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \partial_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

We read off the homology

$$H^1_\Delta(M; \mathbb{Z}/m) = \frac{\ker \partial_1}{\im \partial_2} \cong \mathbb{Z}/m\{[e]\}$$

$$H^2_\Delta(M; \mathbb{Z}/m) = \ker \partial_2 = \mathbb{Z}/m\{[T_0 + T_1 + T_2 + T_3]\}$$

and the cohomology groups

$$H^1_\Delta(M; \mathbb{Z}/m) = \frac{\ker \partial'_2}{\im \partial'_1} = \mathbb{Z}/m\{[e' + e'_1 + 2e'_2 + 3e'_3]\}$$

$$H^2_\Delta(M; \mathbb{Z}/m) = \frac{\mathbb{Z}/m\{T_0', T_1', T_2', T_3'\}}{\mathbb{Z}/m\{T_0' - T_3', T_1' - T_3', T_2' - T_3\}} \cong \mathbb{Z}/m\{[T_0']\}$$

Let $\alpha = e' + e'_1 + 2e'_2 + 3e'_3$ be the generating cocycle in degree 1 and $\beta = T_0'$ the generating cocycle in degree 2. From the table
we conclude that \( \alpha \cup \alpha = T_4 + 2T_2 + 3T_3 \sim (1 + 2 + 3)T_0 = 2\beta \) when \( m = 4 \). In general we get that the cup product is given by

\[
[\alpha] \cup [\alpha] = (1 + 2 + \cdots + (m - 1)) = \begin{cases} 
0 & m \text{ is odd} \\
\frac{m}{2}[\beta] & m \text{ is even}
\end{cases}
\]

because the terms \( k + (m - k) = m = 0 \) cancel.

These examples indicate that the cohomology algebra is graded commutative and that there is a duality between homology and cohomology in complementary degrees for compact manifolds.

4.46. **Theorem** (The cohomology ring is graded commutative). If \( R \) is a commutative ring then \( H^*(X; R) \) is graded commutative in the sense that

\[
\alpha \cup \beta = (-1)^{[\alpha][\beta]} \beta \cup \alpha
\]

for homogeneous elements \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \).

**Proof.** The proof is surprisingly complicated. Let \( \epsilon_n \) denote the sign \( (-1)^{\frac{1}{2}n(n+1)} \) (the determinant of the linear map \( \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \to \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \)). Then \( \epsilon_k \ell = (-1)^{k\ell} \epsilon_k \epsilon_\ell \).

Define a linear map

\[
C_n(X) \xrightarrow{\rho} C_n(X), \quad \rho(\sigma) = \epsilon_n \sigma
\]

where \( \sigma(v_i) = v_{n-i} \) is the simplex \( \sigma \) with vertices in the reverse order.

It turns out that \( \rho \) is a chain map chain homotopic to the identity. One considers the prism \( \Delta^n \times I \), puts \( \sigma \) at the bottom \( \Delta^n \) and \( \rho(\sigma) \) at the top \( \Delta^n \) and writes down a chain homotopy using the \( \Delta \)-complex structure on \( \Delta^n \times I \).

The dual cochain map \( \rho^*: C^*(X) \to C^*(X) \) is also chain homotopic to the identity so that it induces the identity map on cohomology. Direct computation shows that

\[
\epsilon_k \epsilon_\ell (\rho^* \phi \cup \rho^* \psi) = \epsilon_{k+\ell} \rho^* (\phi \cup \psi)
\]

and this proves the theorem.

\[\Box\]

2. Orientation of manifolds

What does it mean that a manifold is orientable?

4.47. **Local homology groups.** Let \( R \) be a commutative domain with unit \( \epsilon: \mathbb{Z} \to R \). The most important examples will be \( R = \mathbb{Z} \) and \( R = \mathbb{F}_2 \). Let also \( X \) be a space and \( A \subset X \) a subspace. The **local homology group** is

\[
H_k(X|A; R) = H_k(X, X - A; R)
\]

and if \( A_1 \subset A_2 \), the **restriction** homomorphism \( r_{A_1}^{A_2}: H_k(X|A_2; R) \to H_k(X|A_1; R) \) is the homomorphism (in the opposite direction of the inclusion) induced from the inclusion \( (X, X - A_2) \subset (X, X - A_1) \). In particular, there is a restriction homomorphism \( r_X^A: H_k(X) = H_k(X|X; R) \to H_k(X|A; R) \) for all subspaces \( A \) of \( X \).

The most important coefficients rings will be \( R = \mathbb{Z} \) and \( R = \mathbb{F}_2 \).

The groups are said to be **local** because they only depend on a neighborhood of \( A \).

4.48. **Lemma.** Let \( A \subset X \) be a pair of spaces and \( R \) a commutative ring.

1. \( H_k(U|A; R) \cong H_k(X|A; R) \) if \( A \subset \text{cl} A \subset \text{int} U \subset U \).
2. If \( f: X \to Y \) is injective on some open neighborhood of \( \text{cl} A \) then there is an induced map \( f_*: H_k(X|A; R) \to H_k(Y|B; R) \)

where \( f(A) = B \).
PROOF. (1) Since \( X - \text{int} \ U = \text{cl}(X - U) \subset \text{int}(X - A) = X - \text{cl} \ A \) we can excise \( X - \text{int} \ U \) from \((X, X - A)\).

(2) Suppose that \( U \) is some open neighborhood of \( \text{cl} \ A \) such that the restriction of \( f \) to \( U \) is injective. Then \( f|_U \) takes \( A \) into \( B = f(A) \) and \( X - U \to Y - B \). Define \( f_* : H_k(X|A) \to H_k(Y|B) \) as \( H_k(X|A) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_k(U|A) \xrightarrow{(f|_U)_*} H_k(Y|B) \). This might depend on the choice of \( U \). Let \( U_1 \) and \( U_2 \) be open neighborhoods of \( \text{cl} \ A \) such that the restrictions of \( f \) to \( U_1 \) and \( U_2 \) are injective. From the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H_k(U_1|A) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H_k(X|A) \\
& \searrow & \downarrow \cong \\
& & H_k(U_1 \cap U_2|A) \\
& \nearrow & \uparrow (f|_{U_1 \cap U_2})_* \\
H_k(U_2|A) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H_k(Y|B)
\end{array}
\]

we see that the definition is unambiguous. \( \square \)

Let now \( M \) be a topological \( n \)-manifold. Since \( M \) is locally euclidian, \( H_k(M|x; \mathbb{R}) \cong H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|x; \mathbb{R}) \cong \tilde{H}_{n-1}(\mathbb{R}^n - x; \mathbb{R}) \cong \tilde{H}_{n-1}(S^{n-1}; \mathbb{R}) \cong \mathbb{R} \) for all points \( x \in M \).

4.49. LEMMA (Local continuation). Suppose that \( x \in B \subset \mathbb{R}^n \subset M \) where \( \mathbb{R}^n \), \( n > 0 \), is coordinate neighborhood of \( x \) and \( B \) is an open disc (ball) in that coordinate neighborhood (so that \( \text{cl} \ B \subset \mathbb{R}^n \)). Then the restriction homomorphism

\[ r^B_x : H_n(M|B; \mathbb{R}) \to H_n(M|x; \mathbb{R}) \]

is an isomorphism and both homology groups are free \( \mathbb{R} \)-modules of rank one.

PROOF. By locality we can assume that \( M = \mathbb{R}^n \) for \( H_n(M|B) \cong H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|B) \) and \( H_n(M|x) \cong H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|x) \) (4.49). In that case, since \( \mathbb{R}^n \) is contractible,

\[
\begin{align*}
H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|B) &= H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - B) \cong \tilde{H}_{n-1}(\mathbb{R}^n - B) \\
H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|x) &= H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - x) \cong \tilde{H}_{n-1}(\mathbb{R}^n - x)
\end{align*}
\]

where \( \mathbb{R}^n - x \) contains \( \mathbb{R}^n - B \) contains \( S^{n-1} \) as a deformation retract. \( \square \)

4.50. The orientation covering. We construct a covering space of \( M \) by placing the local homology group above each point (similar to the construction of the tangent bundle of a smooth manifold). Define the set

\[ M_R = \bigcup_{x \in M} H_n(M|x; \mathbb{R}) \]

to be the disjoint union of the local homology groups and define \( p : M_R \to M \) to be the map that sends \( H_n(M|x; \mathbb{R}) \subset M_R \) to \( x \in M \). The set \( M_R \) has a local product structure that we use to define a topology on \( M_R \). For each open disc contained in a coordinate neighborhood \( B \subset \mathbb{R}^n \subset M \) there is a bijection (4.49)

\[ B \times H_n(M|B; \mathbb{R}) \xrightarrow{r^{-1}} p^{-1}(B) = M_R|B = \bigsqcup_{y \in B} H_n(M|y; \mathbb{R}), \quad r(y, \mu) = (y, r^B_y \mu) \]

that we declare to be a homeomorphism (where \( H_n(M|B; \mathbb{R}) \) has the discrete topology). This makes \( p : M_R \to M \) a covering map by design. It is clear that \( M_R \) is again a manifold since any local homeomorphism \( \mathbb{R}^n \hookrightarrow M \) lifts to a unique local homeomorphism

\[ (4.52) \quad \begin{array}{ccc}
\mathbb{R}^n & \xrightarrow{\tilde{h}} & M_R \\
\downarrow p & & \\
\downarrow & & \\
\mathbb{R}^n & \xrightarrow{\tilde{h}} & M
\end{array} \]

once the value \( \tilde{h}(x) \) is specified. (Any covering space of a manifold is a manifold.) Orientability is the question of whether \( M_R \) globally is a product.
For each path homotopy class \( \omega : x_0 \to x_1 \) let \( \omega : H_n(M|x_0; R) \to H_n(M|x_1; R) \) be the map defined by unique path lifting. This means that \( \mu_0 \cdot \omega = \mu_1 \) if there exist \( \mu_t \in H_n(M|\omega(t); R) \) that are consistent in the sense that \( \mu_t = r_{\omega(t)} B \mu_B \) for some \( \mu_B \in H_n(M|B; R) \) for all \( t \) such that \( \omega(t) \) lies in the ball \( B \).

4.53. Lemma. \( \omega : H_n(M|x_0; R) \to H_n(M|x_1; R) \) is an isomorphism of right \( R \)-modules.

Proof. We have \( (\mu + \nu) \cdot \omega = \mu \cdot \omega + \nu \cdot \omega \) because fibrewise addition of two lifts of \( \omega \) is a lift of \( \omega \), and we have \( (\mu r) \cdot \omega = (\mu \cdot \omega) r \) since the scalar multiplication of a lift of \( \omega \) is another lift of \( \omega \).

The unit \( \varepsilon : \mathbb{Z} \to R \) induces a natural group homomorphism \( \varepsilon : H_n(M|B; \mathbb{Z}) \to H_n(M|B; R) \) of local homology groups and hence a morphism

\[
M_{\mathbb{Z}} \xrightarrow{\varepsilon^*} M_{R} \xrightarrow{} M
\]

of covering spaces. The restriction to the fibre over \( x \), \( \varepsilon_* : H_n(M|x; \mathbb{Z}) \to H_n(M|x; R) \) is then a morphism of right \( \pi_1(M, x) \)-sets.

![Figure 4. An orientation reversing loop on the Möbius band](image)

Since \( \text{Aut}_R(H_n(M|x; \mathbb{Z})) = \{ \pm 1 \} \), the action of \( \pi_1(M, x) \) on \( H_n(M|x; \mathbb{Z}) \) is given by \( \nu \cdot \omega = \nu(\pm 1) = \nu\theta(\omega) \) for some group homomorphism \( \theta : \pi_1(M, x) \to \{ \pm 1 \} = \mathbb{Z}^\times \). As the group homomorphism \( \varepsilon_* : H_n(M|x; \mathbb{Z}) \to H_n(M|x; R) \) is a morphism of right \( \pi_1(M, x) \)-sets, we also have that \( \nu \cdot \omega = \nu\theta(\omega) \) for all \( \nu \in H_n(M|x; R) \). (The action of \( \omega \) on \( H_n(M|x; R) \) is multiplication by some unit of \( R \) so the action is known when it is known what it does to just one element, for instance an element coming from \( H_n(M|x; \mathbb{Z}) \).) Recall from covering space theory that if \( M \) is connected the covering map \( M_R \to M \) is completely determined by the right \( \pi_1(M, x) \)-module \( H_n(M|x; R) \).

4.54. Local and global orientations. An element \( \mu \) of a right \( R \)-module \( H \) is a generator of \( H \) if the submodule \( \mu R \) is all of \( H \). If \( H \) is free on the generator \( \mu \), then any element of \( H \) is of the form \( \mu r \) for a unique \( r \in R \) and then \( R \to \text{End}_R(H) : r \to (h \mapsto hr) \) is a ring isomorphism. In particular, \( R^\times \cong \text{Aut}_R(H) \).

4.55. Definition. A local \( R \)-orientation at \( x \in M \) is a generator \( \mu_x \) for \( H_n(M|x; R) \). An \( R \)-orientation for \( M \) is a section \( \mu : M \to MR \) such that \( \mu(x) \) is a local \( R \)-orientation at all points \( x \in M \). A manifold is \( R \)-orientable if it has an \( R \)-orientation.

By the definition of the topology on \( M_R \) this means that an \( R \)-orientation for \( M \) is a function \( x \to \mu_x \) that assigns a local \( R \)-orientation to each point \( x \in M \) such that for all open discs \( B \subset R^n \subset M \) there is a generator \( \mu_B \in H_n(M|B; R) \) such that \( r_B^X(\mu_B) = \mu_x \) for all points \( x \in B \). (We say that the choice of local orientations is consistent.) When the ring is not specified it is understood that \( R = \mathbb{Z} \). “\( M \) is orientable” means “\( M \) is \( \mathbb{Z} \)-orientable”.

Can you compute the monodromy action for \( M = MB \), the (open) Möbius band (imagine a person walking head up along the core circle of the band), and \( M = \mathbb{R}P^2 \)?

4.56. Proposition. Assume that the manifold \( M \) is connected. Then the following are equivalent:

1. \( M \) is \( R \)-orientable
2. The monodromy action \( \pi_1(M, x) \xrightarrow{\delta} \{ \pm 1 \} \to R^\times \) is the trivial homomorphism
3. The orientation covering \( M_R \) is isomorphic to the trivial covering \( M \times R \to M \)
If the fundamental group $\pi_1(M)$ contains no index 2 subgroups (eg if $M$ is simply connected) then $M$ is orientable. If $M$ is orientable then it has exactly two orientations. If $M$ is orientable then $M$ is $R$-orientable for all $R$, and if $M$ is nonorientable then $M$ is $R$ orientable iff $-1 = 1$ in $R$. All connected manifolds are $F_2$-orientable. Any open submanifold of an oriented manifold is oriented.

**Proof.** If $\mu : M \rightarrow M_R$ is an orientation for $M$ then the map $M \times R \rightarrow M_R$ given by $(x, r) \rightarrow \mu(x)r$ is a trivialization. This explains \((1) \iff (3)\). Let $\Gamma(M_R \rightarrow M)$ denote the $R$-module of sections of the covering map $M_R \rightarrow M$. According to Classification of covering maps evaluation at $x$ is a bijection (and an $R$-module homomorphism)

$$\Gamma(M_R \rightarrow M) \cong H_n(M|x; R)_{\pi_1(M,x)}$$

Using this we see that

$$M \text{ is } R\text{-orientable } \iff M_R = M \times R \rightarrow M \iff H_n(M|x; R)_{\pi_1(M,x)} = \Gamma(M_R \rightarrow M) = H_n(M|x; R) \iff \pi_1(M,x) \text{ acts trivially on } H_n(M|x; R) \iff \pi_1(M,x) \xrightarrow{\theta} \{\pm 1\} \rightarrow R^\times \text{ is trivial}$$

If the fundamental group $\pi_1(M)$ contains no index 2 subgroups then $\theta$ is trivial since otherwise the kernel would be an index 2-subgroup. If $U \subset M$ is an open submanifold then $U_R = M_R|U$ is trivial if $M_R$ is trivial. \(\square\)

For instance, any surface that contains a Möbius band is nonorientable.

**4.57. Theorem** (Orientations along compact subspaces). Let $M$ be a an $n$-manifold and $A \subset M$ a compact subspace. Then

1. $H_{>n}(M|A; R) = 0$
2. For any section $\alpha : M \rightarrow M_R$ there exists

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\alpha|_A & \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
A' & \rightarrow & M \\
\alpha & & \\
\end{array}$$


a unique class $\alpha_A \in H_n(M|A; R)$ such that $(\alpha|_A)(x) = r^A_x \alpha_A$ for all $x \in A$.

The proof of this important theorem is divided into several steps.

**4.58. Lemma.** If Theorem 4.57 is true for the compact subsets $A$, $B$ and $A \cap B$ of $M$ then it also true for $A \cup B$.

**Proof.** Use the relative Mayer–Vietoris sequence [10, p 237]

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{i+1}(M|A \cap B) \rightarrow H_i(M|A \cup B) \xrightarrow{(r^A_{A\cap B}, r^B_{A\cap B})} H_i(M|A) \oplus H_i(M|B) \xrightarrow{r^A_{A\cap B} - r^B_{A\cap B}} H_i(M|A \cap B) \rightarrow \cdots$$

for the pairs $(M,M - A)$ and $(M,M - B)$ where $(M,(M - A) \cap (M - B)) = (M,M - (A \cup B))$ and $(M,(M - A) \cup (M - B)) = (M,M - (A \cap B))$. \(\square\)

**4.59. Lemma.** Theorem 4.57 is true when $M = \mathbb{R}^n$.

**Proof.** To get the existence part (2) place $A$ inside a (large) ball $B$. By continuity of the section $\alpha$ of the covering $\mathbb{R}_n^r \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$, there is a class $\alpha_B \in H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|B)$ such that $r_x^B \alpha_B = \alpha_x$ for all $x \in B$. Let $\alpha_A = r^B_A \alpha_A$ be the restriction of $\alpha_B$ to $A$.

To prove the rest of the theorem, assume first that $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is compact and convex. Let $x$ be any point of $A$. Since both $\mathbb{R}^n - A$ and $\mathbb{R}^n - x$ deformation retracts onto a (large) sphere centered at $x$, restriction $H_i(\mathbb{R}^n|A) \rightarrow H_i(\mathbb{R}^n|x)$ is an isomorphism just as in 4.49. This implies (1) and the uniqueness part of (2). By 4.58 and induction, the theorem is true for any finite union of compact convex subsets.

Finally, let $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be an arbitrary compact subset. Consider a local homology class $\zeta_A = [z] \in H_i(\mathbb{R}^n|A) = H_i(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - A)$ represented by a relative cycle $z \in C_n(X)$ with $\partial z \in C_{i-1}(\mathbb{R}^n - A)$. The support $|\partial z|$ of $\partial z$ is a compact set disjoint from the compact set $A$. There is a compact set $B$ such that
B is a finite union of closed balls centered at points in A, B contains A, and B is disjoint from $|\partial z|$. Let $\zeta_B \in H_i(\mathbb{R}^n|B)$ be the homology class represented by the relative cycle $z$. Since $\zeta_B$ restricts to $\zeta_A$ and the theorem is true for $B$ it is also true for $A$: If $i > n$, $\zeta_B = 0$ so also $\zeta_A = 0$. Assume that $i = n$ and that $\zeta_A$ restricts to 0 at all $x \in A$. Let $y$ be any point in $B$. Then $y$ lies in a closed ball centered at a point $x \in A$. Let $S$ be the boundary sphere of the closed ball containing $x$ and $y$. The commutative diagram

$$
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{ccc}
H_i(\mathbb{R}^n|B) & \xrightarrow{r^y} & H_i(\mathbb{R}^n|y) \\
\uparrow \cong & & \uparrow \cong \\
H_i(\mathbb{R}^n|A) & \xrightarrow{r^x} & H_i(\mathbb{R}^n|x)
\end{array}
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\partial
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\xrightarrow{\partial}
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\tilde{H}_{i-1}(\mathbb{R}^n - y) \\
\tilde{H}_{i-1}(S) \\
\tilde{H}_{i-1}(\mathbb{R}^n - x)
\end{array}
$$

shows that $\zeta_B$ restrict to 0 at $y$. Thus $\zeta_B = 0$ and then also $\zeta_A = 0$. □

**Proof of Theorem 4.57.** By 4.59, the theorem is true for any compact set $A \subset M$ contained in a coordinate neighborhood. By 4.58 it is also true for any finite union of such sets. But any compact subset of $M$ has this form. □

4.60. **Corollary.** Let $M$ be a connected compact $n$-manifold and $x$ a point in $M$. Then

1. $H_{>n}(M; R) = 0$
2. Restriction is an isomorphism

$$
H_n(M; R) \xrightarrow{r^M_x} H_n(M|x; R)^{\pi_1(M,x)} \cong \begin{cases} 
R & M \text{ is } R\text{-orientable} \\
2R & M \text{ is not } R\text{-orientable}
\end{cases}
$$

**Proof.** (1) Take $K = M$ in 4.57 and remember that $H_k(M|K; R) = H_k(M; R)$.

(2) Recall that $\Gamma(M_R \to M)$ stands for the module of sections of the covering $M_R \to M$. Consider the homomorphisms

$$
H_n(M; R) \to \Gamma(M_R \to M) \to H_n(M|x; R)^{\pi_1(M,x)}
$$

where the first map takes $\alpha \in H_n(M; R)$ to the section $y \to r^M_y \alpha$ and the second map is evaluation at $x \in M$. The composition of these two maps is $r^M_x$. According to Theorem 4.57 with $K = M$ the first map is bijective. We already noted that also the second map is bijective by covering space theory. If $M$ is $R$-orientable, $\pi_1(M,x)$ acts trivially; if not, $H_n(M|x; R)^{\pi_1(M,x)} = H_n(M|x; R)^{\{\pm 1\}} = R^{\{\pm 1\}} = \{r \in R \mid 2r = 0\}$. □

The corollary says that in a compact manifold a local orientation extends to a global orientation if and only if it is invariant under all loops. Any such invariant local orientation $\mu_x \in H_n(M|x; R)$ extends uniquely to a global $R$-orientation class $[M] = \mu_M \in H_n(M; R)$ with $r^M_x[M] = \mu_x$.

For a noncompact $R$-oriented manifold there is not a single $R$-orientation class but rather a system of $R$-orientation classes $\mu_K \in H_n(M|K; R)$ along the compact subsets of $M$ agreeing under restriction homomorphisms.

4.61. **The oriented cover of a nonorientable manifold.** All the nonorientable manifolds that we know have the form $M = \mathbb{M}/\{\pm 1\}$ for some orientable manifold $\mathbb{M}$. This is no coincidence: All nonorientable manifolds have this form!

Let $M$ be any manifold and let $\mathbb{M} \subset M\mathbb{Z}$ be the double covering space of $M$ consisting of the two generators in each fibre, $H_n(M|x; \mathbb{Z})$, of $M\mathbb{Z} \to M$.

4.62. **Proposition.** The manifold $\mathbb{M}$ is orientable. If $M$ is connected and orientable, $\mathbb{M} \to M$ is the trivial double covering space. If $M$ is connected and nonorientable, $\mathbb{M} \to M$ is the unique double covering space with connected and orientable total space.

**Proof.** Let $\mu_x \in H_n(\mathbb{M}|x; \mathbb{Z})$ be a generator. Using the isomorphism $H_n(\mathbb{M}|\mu_x) \to H_n(M|x)$ (4.48) induced by the covering map $\mathbb{M} \to M$ we get a trivialization

$$
\mathbb{M} \times \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{M} \mathbb{Z}; (\mu_x, z) \to \mu_x z \in H_n(M|x) \cong H_n(\mathbb{M}|\mu_x)
$$

and therefore the manifold $\mathbb{M}$ is orientable (4.56).
If $M$ connected and orientable, $M_{\mathbb{Z}} = M \times \mathbb{Z} \to M$ is the trivial covering space so $\tilde{M} = M \times \{\pm 1\} \subset M_{\mathbb{Z}}$ is also trivial. If $M$ connected and nonorientable, $\tilde{M}$ is connected since the action of $\pi_1(M, x)$ on the generator set of $H_n(M; \mathbb{Z})$ is transitive and we know from covering space theory that the set of components of $\tilde{M}$ is the set of orbits for the $\pi_1(M, x)$ action on the fibre. Suppose that $\tilde{M} \to M$ is an orientable connected double cover. Then $\pi_1(\tilde{M}) \subset \ker \theta \subset \pi_1(M)$ so that in fact $\pi_1(\tilde{M}) = \ker \theta$ since both subgroups have index two.

4.63. Example. The orientable surface $M_g$ is orientable because $H_2(M_g; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ and the nonorientable surface $N_g$ is nonorientable because $H_2(M_g; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ (2.70). The orientation cover of the nonorientable surface $N_{g+1}$ is $M_g$ (because $2\chi(N_{g+1}) = 2(2-g+1) = 2-2g = \chi(M_g)$).

The orientation cover $M_g \to N_{g+1}$ arises just as $\mathbb{R}P^2$ comes from $S^2$: Embed $M_g$ symmetrically around $(0,0,0)$ in $\mathbb{R}^3$ such that there is an antipodal $\pm 1$-action on $M_g \subset \mathbb{R}^3$. The quotient space is a surface; it contains a Möbius band so it is nonorientable, and it has Euler characteristic $\frac{1}{2}\chi(M_g) = \chi(N_{g+1})$ so it must be $M_g/\{\pm 1\} = N_{g+1}$.

The antipodal map of $S^n$, $x \to -x$, is orientation preserving iff $n$ is odd so that $$\{\pm 1\} \setminus S^n = \mathbb{R}P^n$$ is orientable $\iff$ $n$ is odd

The homeomorphism $(x,t) \to (-x,-t)$ of $S^n \times \mathbb{R}$ is orientation preserving iff $n$ is even so that $$\{\pm 1\} \setminus (S^n \times \mathbb{R})$$ is orientable $\iff$ $n$ is even

For $n = 1$ we obtain the nonorientable Möbius band and for odd $n > 1$ we obtain a higher dimensional analogs (aka the tautological line bundle over $\mathbb{R}P^n$). For compact versions one could replace $\mathbb{R}$ by $S^1$ (or $S^n$) and obtain higher dimensional analogs of the Klein bottle.

The covering maps $S^{2n} \to S^{2n}/\{\pm 1\} = \mathbb{R}P^{2n}$ and of $S^{2n+1} \times \mathbb{R} \to \{\pm 1\} \setminus (S^{2n+1} \times \mathbb{R})$ are the orientation coverings.

4.64. Exercise. Show that any local homeomorphism $f: M \to N$ between manifolds lifts to a map of covering spaces $f_{\ast}: M_{\mathbb{Z}} \to N_{\mathbb{Z}}$ so that $f_{\ast}M_{\mathbb{Z}} = N_{\mathbb{Z}}$. Apply this to the double covering map $\tilde{M} \to M$ and show again that $\tilde{M}$ is orientable.

3. Poincaré duality for compact manifolds

We first state the Poincaré duality theorem for closed (compact with no boundary) manifolds. We later state and prove Poincaré duality for not necessarily compact manifolds.

4.65. Theorem. Let $M$ be a compact, connected $R$-oriented $n$-dimensional manifold. Cap product with the orientation class $[M] \in H_n(M; R)$

\[ \text{PD}: H^k(M; R) \to H_{n-k}(M; R), \quad \text{PD}(\alpha) = [M] \cap \alpha \]

is an isomorphism.

4.66. Theorem. The cohomology algebras for finite dimensional projective spaces are

\begin{align*}
H^*(\mathbb{R}P^n; \mathbb{F}_2) &\cong \mathbb{F}_2[[\alpha]/(\alpha^{n+1}),] \quad |\alpha| = 1 \\
H^*(\mathbb{C}P^n; \mathbb{Z}) &\cong \mathbb{Z}[[\alpha]/(\alpha^{n+1}),] \quad |\alpha| = 2 \\
H^*(\mathbb{H}P^n; \mathbb{Z}) &\cong \mathbb{Z}[[\alpha]/(\alpha^{n+1}),] \quad |\alpha| = 4
\end{align*}

The cohomology of the infinite projective spaces are the corresponding polynomial algebras.

Proof. The manifolds $\mathbb{C}P^n$ and $\mathbb{H}P^n$ (2.75) are orientable (they are simply connected) and the manifold $\mathbb{R}P^n$ (2.73) is $\mathbb{F}_2$-orientable. We shall here take the case of $\mathbb{C}P^n$ (the two other cases are similar). Let $\alpha \in H^2(\mathbb{C}P^n; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ be a generator. The claim is that $\alpha^i$ generates $H^{2i}(\mathbb{C}P^n; \mathbb{Z})$ when $1 \leq i \leq n$. It is enough to prove that $\alpha^n$ generates $H^{2n}(\mathbb{C}P^n; \mathbb{Z})$ (for if $\alpha^i$ is divisible by some natural number $k > 1$ then $\alpha^n$ is also divisible by $k$). This is certainly true when $n = 1$. Assume, inductively, that the claim holds for $\mathbb{C}P^{n-1}$. We evaluate $\alpha^n$ on the orientation class $[\mathbb{C}P^n]$ and find that

\[ \langle [\mathbb{C}P^n], \alpha^n \rangle = \langle [\mathbb{C}P^n], \alpha \cup \alpha^{n-1} \rangle = \langle [\mathbb{C}P^n] \cap \alpha, \alpha^{n-1} \rangle = \pm 1 \]
for, by Poincaré duality (4.65), \([CP^n] \cap \alpha\) generates \(H_{2n-2}(CP^n)\) and by induction hypothesis \(\alpha^{n-1}\) generates \(H^{2n-2}(CP^{n-1}) = H^{2n-2}(CP^n) = \text{Hom}(H_{2n-2}(CP^n), \mathbb{Z})\). But then \(\alpha^n\) must be a generator of \(H^{2n}(CP^n) = \text{Hom}(H_{2n}(CP^n), \mathbb{Z})\).

4.67. THEOREM. The cohomology algebra for the lens space \(L^{2n+1}(m)\) (2.77) with coefficients in the ring \(Z/m\) is

\[
H^*(L^{2n+1}(m); Z/m) = \begin{cases} 
\mathbb{Z}/m[\alpha, \beta]/(\alpha^2, \beta^{n+1}) & \text{m is odd} \\
\mathbb{Z}/m[\alpha, \beta]/(\alpha^2 - \frac{m}{2} \beta, \beta^{n+1}) & \text{m is even}
\end{cases}
\]

where the generators have degrees \(|\alpha| = 1\) and \(|\beta| = 2\).

PROOF. The cellular cochain complex with \(Z/m\)-coefficients (4.34, 2.77) for the lense space tells us that \(H^i(L^{2n+1})\) is a duality pairing, eg if \(R\) is a field, also cup product is an evaluation pairing. The reason is simply that

\[
\langle [L], \beta^n \alpha \rangle = \langle [L] \cap \beta, \beta^{n-1} \alpha \rangle
\]

is a unit in \(Z/m\): By Poincaré duality (4.65), \([L] \cap \beta\) generates \(H_{2n-1}(L^{2n+1}(m); Z/m)\), and by induction hypothesis \(\alpha^{n-1}\) generates \(H^{2n-1}(L^{2n-1}(m); Z/m) \cong H^{2n-1}(L^{2n+1}(m); Z/m)\) which is isomorphic to the dual group \(\text{Hom}(H_{2n-1}(L^{2n+1}(m); Z/m), Z/m)\). But then \(\beta^n \alpha\) must generate \(H^{2n+1}(L^{2n+1}(m); Z/m)\). □

When \(p\) is a prime number

\[
H^*(L^\infty(p); F_p) = \begin{cases} 
F_2[\alpha] & p = 2 \\
E(\alpha) \otimes F_p[\beta] & p > 2
\end{cases}
\]

where \(|\alpha| = 1\) and \(|\beta| = 2\).

4.68. Connection with cup product. When \(M\) is a compact, connected, \(R\)-oriented \(n\)-manifold there is a commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^i(M; R) \times H^{n-i}(M; R) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & H^n(M; R) \\
\text{PD} \times \text{id} & \cong & \text{PD} \\
H_{n-i}(M; R) \times H^{n-i}(M; R) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & H_0(M; R)
\end{array}
\]

which says that Poincaré duality translates the cup product of two classes, \(\alpha \in H^i(M; R)\) and \(\beta \in H^{n-i}(M; R)\), into complementary dimensions, into the evaluation homomorphism

\[
H_{n-i}(M; R) \times H^{n-i}(M; R) \xrightarrow{\cap} H_0(M; R) \xrightarrow{\text{PD}} R
\]

of the bottom line. So when this evaluation pairing is a duality pairing, eg if \(R\) is a field, also cup product is an evaluation pairing. The reason is simply that

\[
\text{PD}(\alpha \cup \beta) = [M] \cap (\alpha \cup \beta) = ([M] \cap \alpha) \cap \beta = \text{PD}(\alpha) \cap \beta = \langle \text{PD}(\alpha), \beta \rangle
\]

because \(H_*(M; R)\) is a right \(H^*(M; R)\)-module (4.29).

The **signature** of a compact, connected, \(R\)-oriented manifold of dimension \(4k\) is the signature of the symmetric bilinear cup product form on \(H^{2k}(M; R)\).
4. Colimits of modules

4.69. DEFINITION. A (right) directed set is a partially ordered nonempty set \( J \) with the property that for any pair of elements \( i, j \in J \) there is a third element \( k \in J \) such that both \( i \leq k \) and \( j \leq k \). A directed system of \( R \)-modules over the directed set \( J \) is a functor \( M \) from \( J \) into the category of \( R \)-modules.

The colimit of a directed system \( M \) of \( R \)-modules is an \( R \)-module \( L \) with \( R \)-module homomorphisms \( f_i : M_i \to L \) such that

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
M_i & \xrightarrow{M_{i<j}} & M_j \\
\downarrow f_i & & \downarrow f_j \\
L & & \\
\end{array}
\]

commutes and such that for any other \( R \)-module \( A \) with homomorphisms \( a_i : M_i \to A \) such that \( a_j M_{i<j} = a_i \) there is a unique \( R \)-module homomorphism \( L \to A \) such that

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
M_i & \xrightarrow{M_{i<j}} & M_j \\
\downarrow a_i & & \downarrow a_j \\
L & \xrightarrow{a} & A \\
\end{array}
\]

commutes.

The colimit of the directed system \( M \) is the universal example of a constant system with a map from \( M \). In particular, the colimit of the constant functor is the value of the functor.

4.71. THEOREM (Existence and uniqueness of colim). Any directed system \( M \) of \( R \)-modules has a colimit, unique up to isomorphism.

PROOF. Let \( L \) be the quotient of \( \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_i \) by the submodule generated by all elements of the form \( x_i - M_{i<j} x_i \) for \( i \leq j \) and \( x_i \in M_i \). One can verify that this works. \( \square \)

The colimit of the system \( M \) is denoted \( \text{colim} \ M \). From the above explicit construction of the colimit we get:

4.72. COROLLARY (Recognition principle). The map \( \text{colim} M \to A \) arising from the universal property (4.70) is an isomorphism if and only if

1. Every \( a \in A \) we can find \( i \in I \) and \( x_i \in M_i \) such that \( a = f_i x_i \)
2. If \( a_i x_i = 0 \) for some \( i \in I \) and \( x_i \in M_i \) then \( M_{i<j} x_i = 0 \) for some \( j > i \).

4.73. THEOREM (colim is an exact functor). If \( A, B, \) and \( C \) are directed systems of \( R \)-modules and \( A \to B \to C \) are morphisms of \( J \)-directed systems such that \( 0 \to A_j \to B_j \to C_j \to 0 \) is exact for each \( j \in J \) then the limit sequence \( 0 \to \text{colim} A_j \to \text{colim} B_j \to \text{colim} C_j \to 0 \) is also exact.

PROOF. Verify the theorem using the explicit defintion of the colimit. \( \square \)

4.74. EXAMPLE (Colimits over \( \mathbb{N} \)). If the directed set is the natural numbers \( \mathbb{N} \), a directed set is a sequence of \( R \)-modules \( M_1 \to M_2 \to \cdots \to M_n \to M_{n+1} \to \cdots \). If the maps are inclusions, then \( \text{colim}_{\mathbb{N}} M_n = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} M_n \). If \( M_n = \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{p^n} \mathbb{Z} = M_{n+1} \) for all \( n \), then \( \text{colim}_{\mathbb{N}} M_n = \mathbb{Z}[1/p] \) with maps \( f_n : \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}[1/p] \) given by \( f_n(1) = p^{-n} \).

The commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & \xrightarrow{} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{p^n} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{} & \mathbb{Z}/p^n & \xrightarrow{} & 0 \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow p & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
0 & \xrightarrow{} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{p^{n+1}} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{} & \mathbb{Z}/p^{n+1} & \xrightarrow{} & 0
\end{array}
\]
4. COLIMITS OF MODULES

shows a short exact sequences of direct systems of \( N \). Let \( \mathbb{Z}/p^n = \bigcup \mathbb{Z}/p^n \) denote the limit of the third system of inclusions. The short exact sequence

\[
0 \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to \mathbb{Z}/p^\infty \to 0
\]

shows that \( \mathbb{Z}/p^\infty = \mathbb{Z}/[p]/\mathbb{Z} \).

If \( e : M \to M \) is an idempotent, \( e \circ e = e \), then the colimit over \( N \) of the system \( M \xrightarrow{e} M \xrightarrow{e} M \to \cdots \) is \( eM \). This follows directly from the definition or from the short exact sequence

\[
\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
\downarrow 1 \\
\downarrow e \\
0
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
eM \\
M \\
M/eM \\
0
\end{array}
\]

of directed systems since colim is exact.

If \( I \) is a sub-directed set of \( J \) then the universal property for the colimit gives a map \( \text{colim}_I M/I \to \text{colim}_J M \) from the colimit of the small set to the colimit over the large set. More generally, if \( g : I \to J \) is a map of directed sets and \( M \) is a \( J \)-directed system of \( R \)-modules, \( g^*M \), with \( (g^*M)_i = M_{g(i)} \) is an \( I \)-directed system of \( R \)-modules and the universal property produces a map \( \text{colim}_I g^*M \to \text{colim}_J M \).

4.75. COROLLARY. The map \( \text{colim}_I g^*M \to \text{colim}_J M \) is an isomorphism of \( R \)-modules if the map \( g \) is cofinal in the sense that for every \( j \in J \) there is an \( i \in I \) such that \( j \leq g(i) \).

In particular, if \( I \subset J \) then \( \text{colim}_I M[I] \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{colim}_J M \) when \( I \) is cofinal in \( J \). In the extreme case, if \( I \) has a largest element \( m \) (with \( i \leq m \) for all \( i \in I \)), then \( M_m \to \text{colim}_I M \) is an isomorphism.

4.76. LEMMA (Iterated colimits). Let \( J = \bigcup_{I \in \mathcal{I}} I \) be a directed set that is the union of a collection \( \mathcal{I} = \{ I \} \), directed under inclusion, of sub-directed sets \( I \subset J \). Then the map

\[
\text{colim}_J \text{colim}_I M/I \to \text{colim}_J M
\]

is an isomorphism for any \( J \)-directed system \( M \) of \( R \)-modules.

PROOF. If \( I_1 \) and \( I_2 \) belong to the collection \( \mathcal{I} \) and \( I_1 \subset I_1 \subset J \) by the universal property for colimits (4.70) there are maps

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{colim}_{I_1} M/I_1 \\
\downarrow \text{colim}_{J} M \\
\text{colim}_{I_2} M/I_2
\end{array}
\]

that induce the map of the lemma by the universal property again. This corresponds to the isomorphism \( \bigoplus_{I \in \mathcal{I}} \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_i \cong \bigoplus_{j \in J} M_j \). The map is clearly surjective. Suppose that \( x_i \in M_i \) where \( i \in I \subset J \) and that \( x_i = 0 \) in \( \text{colim}_J M \). Then we can find \( j \geq i \) such that \( j \in I_2 \supseteq I_1 \) and \( M_{i,j} = 0 \). This means that the image of \( x_i \) in \( \text{colim} M/I_2 \) is zero. This shows that the map is an isomorphism (4.72).

4.77. Colimits of chain complexes. A \( J \)-directed system of chain complexes is a functor from the directed set \( J \) to the category of chain complexes. If \( C^j \), \( j \in J \), is a directed system of chain complexes of \( R \)-modules, then \( \text{colim} C^j \) denotes the chain complex which in degree \( q \) is \( (\text{colim} C^j)_q = \text{colim} (C^j_q) \).

4.78. COROLLARY (Homology commutes with direct limits of directed systems of chain complexes). If \( C^j \) is a directed system of chain complexes then the map \( \text{colim} H_q(C^j) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_q(\text{colim} C^j) \), induced from \( C^j \to \text{colim} C^j \), is an isomorphism.
**Proof.** Apply the exact functor colim to the commutative diagram of directed systems of \(R\)-modules

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
0 & \\
\downarrow & & \\
B_q^j & 0 & \\
\downarrow & & \\
Z_q^j & C_q^j & B_{q-1}^j & 0 & \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow_{\alpha_i} & \\
H_q(C^j) & C_{q-1}^j & \\
\downarrow & \\
0 & \\
\end{array}
\]

with exact row and columns and obtain the commutative diagram of \(R\)-modules

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
0 & \\
\downarrow & & \\
\text{colim} B_q^j & 0 & \\
\downarrow & & \\
\text{colim} Z_q^j & \text{colim} C_q^j & \text{colim} B_{q-1}^j & 0 & \\
\downarrow & \downarrow_{\text{colim } \partial_i} & \downarrow & \\
\text{colim } H_q(C^j) & \text{colim } C_{q-1}^j & \\
\downarrow & \\
0 & \\
\end{array}
\]

with exact row and columns. We read off that the kernel and the image of the boundary map \(\text{colim } \partial_i\) of the chain complex \(\text{colim } C^j\) are \(\text{colim } Z_i\) and \(\text{colim } B_i\), so that

\[
H_q(\text{colim } C^j) = \frac{\text{colim } Z_q^j}{\text{colim } B_q^j} = \text{colim } H_q(C^j)
\]

as claimed. \(\Box\)

Here is an immediate application to topology:

**4.79. Corollary.** Let \(X\) be a topological space that is the union of a collection \(A\) of subspaces of \(X\). Assume that \((A, \subset)\) is a directed set and that any compact subset of \(X\) is contained in a member of the collection. Then the map \(\text{colim}_{A \in A} H_q(A) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_q(X)\) is an isomorphism.

**Proof.** The assumption on compact subsets, applied to supports of singular chains in \(X\), and the recognition principle (4.72), show that \(\text{colim}_{A \in A} C_q(A) \rightarrow C_q(X)\) is an isomorphism. This isomorphism survives to homology by 4.78. \(\Box\)

**4.80. Example (Homology of mapping telescopes).** The *mapping telescope* of a sequence

\[
X_0 \xrightarrow{f_1} X_1 \xrightarrow{f_2} X_2 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow X_{i-1} \xrightarrow{f_i} X_i \rightarrow \cdots
\]

of maps between spaces is the union \(T = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} M_{f_i}\) of the mapping cylinders. The telescope is the union of its subspaces \(T_1 \subset T_2 \subset \cdots \subset T_j \subset T_{j+1} \subset \cdots\) where \(T_j = \bigcup_{i=1}^{j} M_{f_i}\) is the union of the first \(j\) mapping
cylinders. \( T_j \) contains \( X_j \) as a deformation retract. The homotopy commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\xymatrix{ T_j \ar[r]^c & T_{j+1} \\
X_j \ar[r]_{j_{j+1}} \ar[u] & X_{j+1} \ar[u]
}
\end{array}
\]

illustrates that the inclusion \( T_j \subset T_{j+1} \) turns the map \( j_{j+1}: X_j \to X_{j+1} \) into an inclusion. According to 4.79 there is an isomorphism

\[
\colim_{i \in \mathbb{N}} H_*(X_i) \cong \colim_{i \in \mathbb{N}} H_*(T_i) \cong H_*(T)
\]

on homology.

For any self-map \( f: X \to X \) we write \( \text{Tel}(f) \) for the mapping telescope of \( X \xrightarrow{f} X \xrightarrow{f} \cdots \). For instance \( M(\mathbb{Z}/p, n) = \text{Tel}(p) \) is the telescope for the degree \( p \)-map \( S^n \xrightarrow{p} S^n \) of the \( n \)-sphere (4.74). Try to visualize \( M(\mathbb{Z}/1, 1) \).

If \( e: X \to X \) induces an idempotent on homology, then \( H_*(\text{Tel}(e)) = e_* H_*(X) \) (4.74).

4.81. Cohomology with compact support. Let \( M \) be a manifold and \( R \) a ring. As a notational convention we write \( H^q(M; A; R) \) for \( H^q(M, M - A; R) \), just as we did for homology (4.47). When \( A_1 \subset A_2 \), there is an \( R \)-module extension homomorphism \( e_{A_2}^A: H^q(M|A_1) \to H^q(M|A_2) \) (in the same direction as the inclusion) induced from the inclusion \( (M, M - A_2) \subset (M, M - A_1) \).

Let \( K_M \) be the directed set of compact subspaces of \( M \) ordered by inclusion. Cohomology with compact support of \( M \) is the colimit

\[
H^q_{\text{c}}(M; R) = \colim_{K \in K_M} H^q(M|K; R)
\]

of the \( K_M \)-directed \( R \)-module \( K_M \ni K \to H^q(M|K; R) \). By the universal property for colimits (4.70) there is a unique map \( H^q_{\text{c}}(M; R) \to H^q(M; R) \) such that the diagrams

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^q(M|K) & \cong & H^q(M|L) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
H^q_{\text{c}}(M) & \cong & H^q_{\text{c}}(M)
\end{array}
\]

commute for all compact subsets \( K \subset L \) of \( M \). The singular cohomology group of \( M \) is an example of an \( R \)-module that receives a map from the directed system \( K_M \ni K \to H^q(M|K; R) \) but cohomology with compact support of \( M \) is the universal such example.

4.82. Remark. (1) If \( M \) is compact \( H^q_{\text{c}}(M) = H^q(M) \) because \( M \) is the largest element in \( K \). More generally, \( H^q_{\text{c}}(M) \) can be computed using any cofinal subdirected sets of compact subsets of \( M \).

(2) Suppose that \( f: M \to N \) is a proper map and let \( f^{-1}: K_N \to K_M \) be the map of directed systems given by preimages. There is an induced map

\[
H^q_{\text{c}}(N) = \colim_{L \in K_N} H^q(N|L) \xrightarrow{f} \colim_{L \in K_N} H^q(M|f^{-1}(L)) \cong \colim_{K \in K_M} H^q(M|K) = H^q_{\text{c}}(M)
\]

of cohomology groups with compact support. There is no such induced map for an arbitrary map between manifolds so cohomology with compact support is not functorial for arbitrary continuous maps.

(3) The closed balls \( D(0, r) \) of radius \( r = 1, 2, \ldots \) centered at \( 0 \in \mathbb{R}^n \) are cofinal in the directed set of compact subsets of \( \mathbb{R}^n \). The inclusion maps \( (\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - D(0, r)) \subset (\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - D(0, r)) \) induce an isomorphism \( H^q(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - D(0, r)) \to H^q(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - D(0, r)) \) of directed systems so

\[
H^q_{\text{c}}(\mathbb{R}^n) = \colim_{N} H^q(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - D(0, r)) \cong \colim_{N} H^q(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - D(0, r)) = H^q(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n - D(0, r))
\]

Note that \( H^q_{\text{c}}(\mathbb{R}^n) \neq H^q_{\text{c}}(\mathbb{R}^n) \) for \( n > 0 \) so \( H^q_{\text{c}}(\mathbb{R}^n) \) is not a homotopy invariant.
(4) For any open submanifold $U$ of $M$ define $H^q_\varepsilon(U) \to H^q_\varepsilon(M)$ to be the map

\[ H^q_\varepsilon(U) = \text{colim}_{K \in K_U} H^q(U|K) \xrightarrow{\text{exc}} \text{colim}_{K \in K_M} H^q(M|K) \to \text{colim}_{K \in K_M} H^q(M|K) = H^q_\varepsilon(M) \]

where an excision isomorphism occurs (cf 4.48). (Note the direction of the arrow.)

4.84. **Lemma.** Let $U$ and $V$ be open submanifolds of the manifold $M$. Then there is an exact Mayer-Vietoris sequence for the pairs $(M, M - (K \cup L)) \subset (M, M - K), (M, M - L) \subset (M, M - (K \cap L))$

\[ \cdots \to H^q_\varepsilon(U \cap V) \to H^q_\varepsilon(U) \oplus H^q_\varepsilon(V) \to H^q_\varepsilon(U \cup V) \to H^{q+1}_\varepsilon(U \cap V) \to \cdots \]

in cohomology with compact support.

**Proof.** We may assume that $M = U \cup V$. Suppose that $K \subset U$ and $L \subset V$ are compact subsets. Then there is relative Mayer-Vietoris sequence

\[ \cdots \to H^q_\varepsilon(M|K \cap L) \to H^q_\varepsilon(M|K) \oplus H^q_\varepsilon(M|L) \to H^q_\varepsilon(M|K \cup L) \to \cdots \]

where the vertical arrows are excision isomorphisms. Pass to the colimit over the directed set $K_U \times K_V$ with order relation $(K_1, L_1) \leq (K_2, L_2) \iff K_1 \leq K_2, L_1 \leq L_2$. The maps $K_U \times K_V \to K_{U \cup V}: (K, L) \to K \cup L$ is cofinal because local compactness implies that any compact subset of $U \cup V$ is of the form $K \cup L$. □

5. **Poincaré duality for noncompact oriented manifolds**

Let $M$ be an $R$-oriented manifold and let $\mu_x \in H_n(M; R)$ be the local $R$-orientation at $x \in M$. There is (4.57) a system of unique $R$-orientation classes $\mu_K \in H_n(M|K; R)$ such that $r^K_x \mu_K = \mu_x$ for all $x \in M$ and $r^L_x \mu_L = \mu_K$ for compact subsets $K \subset L \subset M$. Using the relative cap product $H_n(M|K; R) \times H^q(M|K; R) \to H_{n-q}(M; R)$ (4.33) we obtain a system of $R$-module homomorphisms $\mu_K \cap -: H^q(M|K; R) \to H_{n-q}(M; R)$ for $K \in K_M$. Naturality of the cap product (4.31) implies two observations:

- Since $\mu_L \cap e^K_L \phi = r^K_L \mu_L \cap \phi = \mu_K \cap \phi$ for all $\phi \in H^q(M|K)$, this is a $K_M$-directed system of $R$-module homomorphisms (4.69). By the universal property (4.70) there is a unique $R$-module homomorphism $PD: H^q_\varepsilon(M; R) \to H_{n-q}(M; R)$ such that the diagrams

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^q(M|K; R) & \xrightarrow{e^K_L} & H^q(M|L; R) \\
\mu_K \cap - \downarrow & & \mu_L \cap - \\
\downarrow \text{PD} & & \downarrow \text{PD} \\
H_{n-q}(M; R) & & H_{n-q}(M; R)
\end{array}
\]

commute for all compact subsets $K \subset L \subset M$.

- The Poincaré duality map $PD$ is natural for open submanifolds of $M$: Let $i: U \to M$ be the inclusion of an open submanifold (with the induced orientation) and let $K$ be a compact subset of $U$. Since $i^*(\mu_K \cap \hat{\phi}) = \mu_K \cap \phi$ for all $\phi \in H^q(M|K)$, there is a diagram (4.85)

\[ H^q_\varepsilon(U) \xrightarrow{i^*} \text{colim}_{K \in K_U} H^q(M|K) \xrightarrow{\text{exc}} H^q(M) \]

\[ \text{PD} \downarrow \quad \text{PD} \downarrow \]

\[ H_{n-q}(U) \xrightarrow{i^*} H_{n-q}(M) \]

commutes.

4.86. **Theorem (Poincaré duality).** Let $M$ be an $R$-oriented $n$-manifold. The $R$-module homomorphism $PD: H^q_\varepsilon(M; R) \to H_{n-q}(M; R)$ is an isomorphism.
The proof is divided into several steps.

4.87. Lemma. If Theorem 4.86 is true for the open subsets $U, V$ and $U \cap V$ of the oriented manifold $M$ then it also true for $U \cup V$.

Proof. Consider the diagram

$$
\cdots \to H^q_\varepsilon(U \cap V) \to H^q_\varepsilon(U) \oplus H^q_\varepsilon(V) \to H^q_\varepsilon(U \cup V) \to H^{q+1}_\varepsilon(U \cap V) \to \cdots
$$

where the top row is the exact sequence from (4.84), the bottom row is the Mayer-Vietoris sequence (1.40) for $(U \cup V, U, V)$, and the vertical maps are Poincaré duality maps. It is clear from (4.85) that the squares not involving connecting homomorphisms are commutative. A longer and nontrivial argument shows that also the connecting homomorphisms commute with PD up to sign. Now use the 5-lemma.

4.88. Lemma. Let $\mathcal{U} = \{U\}$ be a directed collection of open subsets of $M$ ordered by inclusion. If Theorem 4.86 is true for all $U \in \mathcal{U}$ then it is also true for $\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$.

Proof. The colimit of the isomorphisms $H^q_\varepsilon(U) \xrightarrow{\text{PD}} H_{-q}(U)$, $U \in \mathcal{U}$, is an isomorphism

$$
H^q_\varepsilon\left(\bigcup U\right) \cong \text{colim}_{\mathcal{U}} \text{colim}_{K_U} H^q(U|K) \cong \text{colim}_{\mathcal{U}} H^q_\varepsilon(U) \cong \text{colim}_{\mathcal{U}} H_{-q}(U) \cong H_{-q}\left(\bigcup U\right)
$$

where we use that $\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} K_U = K_{\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U}$ is the directed set of compact subsets of $\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$. This is Poincaré duality for $\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$.

4.89. Lemma. Theorem 4.86 is true for $\mathbb{R}^n$ and for any open subset of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Proof. By definition of PD the composite map

$$
H^n(\mathbb{R}^n|0) \xrightarrow{\text{PD}} H^0(\mathbb{R}^n) \xrightarrow{\text{PD}} H_0(\mathbb{R}^n)
$$

is cap product with the local orientation $\mu_0 \in H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|0)$. But the cap product

$$
R \times R \cong H_n(\mathbb{R}^3|0; \mathbb{Z}) \otimes R \times \text{Hom}(H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|0; \mathbb{Z}), R) = H_n(\mathbb{R}^n|0) \times H^n(\mathbb{R}^n|0) \cong H_0(\mathbb{R}^n) \cong R
$$

equals evaluation (4.27) or the ring multiplication in $R$ and multiplication with a unit is an isomorphism. It is then also true for any open convex subset of $\mathbb{R}^n$ as any such is homeomorphic to $\mathbb{R}^n$. By Lemma 4.87 and induction it is true for any finite union of open convex subsets of $\mathbb{R}^n$. Let now $U$ be an arbitrary open subset of $\mathbb{R}^n$. $U$ is the union of countably many open balls $V_i$ and of the open sets $U_i = V_1 \cup \cdots \cup V_i$ that are directed, even linearly ordered, by inclusion. Each of these satisfy Poincaré duality and so does their union (4.88).

Proof of Theorem 4.86. Consider the poset of all open subsets of $M$ that enjoy Poincaré duality. By 4.89 this is a nonempty collection and by 4.88 any linearly ordered subset has an upper bound. Zorn’s lemma now says that there are maximal elements. Such a maximal element must equal $M$ for by 4.89 and 4.87 we can always enlarge any open proper open subset of $M$ with Poincaré duality to a larger open subset with Poincaré duality.

6. Alexander duality

Let $M$ be a manifold and $A$ a closed subset of $M$. Let $\mathcal{U}_A$ denote the poset of open neighborhoods of $A$ ordered by inclusion and $\mathcal{U}_A^{op}$ the opposite poset (where $U_0 \leq U_1$ if $U_0 \supset U_1$). The Alexander–Čech cohomology group of the embedding $A \subset M$ is the colimit

$$
\check{H}^q(A; R) = \text{colim}_{U \in \mathcal{U}_A^{op}} \check{H}^q(U; R)
$$
of the $\mathcal{U}_A^{op}$-directed system $\mathcal{U}_A^{op} \ni U \to H^q(U; R)$. By the universal property for colimits (4.70) there is a unique map $\hat{H}^q(A; R) \to H^q(A; R)$ such that the diagrams

\[ \begin{array}{ccc}
H^q(U_0; R) & \xrightarrow{i^*} & H^q(U_1; R) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\hat{H}^q(A; R) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & \hat{H}^q(A; R) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
H^q(A; R) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & H^q(A; R)
\end{array} \]

commute for all $U_0, U_1 \in \mathcal{U}_A$ with $U_0 \supset U_1$. The singular cohomology group of $A$ is an example of an $R$-module that receives a map from the directed system $\mathcal{U}_A^{op} \ni U \to H^q(U; R)$ but the Alexander–Čech cohomology group of $A$ is the universal such example.

4.90. **Proposition.** Let $M$ be a compact manifold and $A$ a closed subset of $M$. Then there is a commutative diagram

\[ \cdots \to H^q(M, A) \to H^q(M) \to H^q(A) \to \delta H^q+1(M, A) \to \cdots \]

\[ \cdots \to H^q_\varepsilon(M - A) \to H^q(M) \to \hat{H}^q(A) \to \delta H^q+1_\varepsilon(M - A) \to \cdots \]

with exact rows.

**Proof.** Note that $U \to M - U$ is an isomorphism of directed sets $\mathcal{U}_A^{op} \to K_{M-A}$ and that $H^q(M - A| M - U) = H^q(M - A, U - A)$. Compare the long exact sequences for $(M, A)$ and $(M, U)$ and take the colimit over $\mathcal{U}_A^{op} \cong K_{M-A}$ to obtain the commutative diagram of the exact sequences

\[ \cdots \to H^q(M, A) \to H^q(M) \to H^q(A) \to \delta H^q+1(M, A) \to \cdots \]

\[ \cdots \to H^q_\varepsilon(M - A) \to H^q(M) \to \hat{H}^q(A) \to \delta H^q+1_\varepsilon(M - A) \to \cdots \]

\[ \cdots \to H^q(M, U) \to H^q(M) \to H^q(U) \to \delta H^q+1(M, U) \to \cdots \]

Since colim is an exact functor (4.73), the limit sequence in the middle is still exact. \hfill \Box

4.91. **Proposition.** If $A$ and $M$ are compact manifolds (more generally, compact ANRs\(^1\) [11, pp 25–32] [8]) then $\hat{H}^q(A; R) \to H^q(A; R)$ and $H^q_\varepsilon(M - A) \to H^q(M, A)$ are isomorphisms.

Suppose that $M$ is compact and $R$-oriented with orientation classes $\mu_A \in H_n(M|A; R)$ for all closed (compact) subsets $A$ of $M$ (4.57).

For any open neighborhood $U$ of $A$, there is cap product (4.33)

\[ H_n(U|A) \times H^q(U) \cong H_{n-q}(U|A) \]

Under the excision isomorphism $H_*(U|A) \cong H_*(M|A)$ this is a cap product

\[ H_n(M|A) \times H^q(U) \cong H_{n-q}(M|A) \]

\(^1\)A space $Y$ is an ANR if every continuous map into $Y$ from a closed subspace of a normal space extends to an open neighborhood of the closed subspace.
Cap product with the orientation class $\mu_A$ in $H_n(M|A)$ gives a system of homomorphisms $\mu_A \cap -$ that is compatible with inclusions: When $U_0 \supset U_1 \supset A$, naturality of the cap product (4.31) says that $\mu_A \cap i^*\phi = \mu_A \cap \phi$ for all $\phi \in H^q(U_0)$. The universal property for colimits (4.70) shows that there is a map $\text{AD}: \check{H}^q(A; R) \to H_{n-q}(M|A; R)$ such that the diagrams

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^q(U_0; R) & \xrightarrow{i^*} & H^q(U_1; R) \\
\downarrow \mu_A \cap - & & \downarrow \mu_A \cap - \\
\check{H}^q(A; R) & \xrightarrow{i} & \check{H}^q(A; R) \\
\downarrow \text{AD} & & \downarrow \mu_A \cap - \\
H_{n-q}(M|A; R) & & H_{n-q}(M|A; R)
\end{array}
$$

commute.

4.92. **Theorem (Alexander duality).** Let $M$ be a compact $R$-oriented $n$-manifold and $A \subset M$ a closed subset. Then the $R$-module homomorphism

$$
\text{AD}: \check{H}^q(A; R) \to H_{n-q}(M|A; R)
$$

is an isomorphism.

**Proof.** Let $U$ be an open neighborhood of $A$. Cap products with the orientation classes produces a diagram

$$
\cdots \to H^q(M - A|M - U) \to H^q(M) \to H^q(U) \to H^{q+1}(M - A|M - U) \to \cdots
$$

connecting the long exact sequences for the pairs $(M, U)$ and $(M, M - A)$. This diagram commutes up to sign. The limit diagram

$$
\cdots \to H^q(M - A) \to H^q(M) \to \check{H}^q(A; R) \to H^{q+1}(M - A) \to \cdots
$$

also commutes up to sign and the top row is still exact. The 5-lemma implies that AD is an isomorphism. \qed

4.93. **Corollary.** Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ be a compact $n$-manifold (or ANR) embedded in $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$. Then

$$
H^q(A; R) \cong \check{H}_{n-q}(\mathbb{R}^{n+1} - A; R)
$$

for all commutative rings $R$.

**Proof.** Since $A$ is a compact manifold embedded in the orientable manifolds $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ or $S^{n+1}$, $\check{H}^q(A) \cong H^q(A)$ (4.91), and Alexander duality (4.92) applies to the embedding $A \subset \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \subset S^{n+1}$ and gives

$$
\check{H}^q(A) \cong H_{n+1-q}(S^{n+1}|A) \cong H_{n+1-q}(\mathbb{R}^{n+1}|A) \cong \check{H}_{n-q}(\mathbb{R}^{n+1} - A)
$$

where we use that $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ is contractible for the last isomorphism. \qed

We can now show a vast generalization of (part of) the Jordan curve theorem.

4.94. **Theorem (General Separation Theorem).** Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ be a compact $n$-manifold embedded in $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$. If $A$ has $k$ components then the complement $\mathbb{R}^{n+1} - A$ has $k + 1$ components.

**Proof.** Using both Poincaré (4.86) and Alexander Duality (4.92) with $\mathbb{F}_2$-coefficients we get

$$
H_0(A; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong H^n(A; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \check{H}_0(\mathbb{R}^{n+1} - A; \mathbb{F}_2)
$$

We use that any manifold is $\mathbb{F}_2$-orientable. \qed
4.95. **Corollary.** A compact nonorientable \( n \)-manifold cannot embed in \( \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \).

**Proof.** Suppose that \( A \) embeds in \( \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \). We compute \( H^n(A; \mathbb{Z}) \) in two different ways. First, Alexander duality 4.93 says that

\[
H^n(A; \mathbb{Z}) \cong H_0(\mathbb{R}^{n+1} - A; \mathbb{Z})
\]

since \( A \) is compact and nonorientable then \( H_n(A; \mathbb{Z}) = 0 \) by (4.60) so that UCT (4.12) says that

\[
\text{Ext}_\mathbb{Z}(H_{n-1}(A; \mathbb{Z}), \mathbb{Z}) \cong H^n(A; \mathbb{Z})
\]

(where \( H_{n-1}(A; \mathbb{Z}) \) is a finitely generated abelian group). The first equality says that \( H^n(A; \mathbb{Z}) \) is a free nontrivial (for \( A \neq \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \)) abelian group, in particular infinite. The second equality says that \( H^n(A; \mathbb{Z}) \) is finite.

In particular, the nonorientable compact surfaces cannot embed in \( \mathbb{R}^3 \). Do they embed in \( \mathbb{R}^4 \)?

4.96. **Linking number.** Suppose that \( A_1 \) and \( A_2 \) are disjoint compact submanifolds of \( \mathbb{R}^n \). The **linking number** is the bilinear map

\[
L : \tilde{H}_p(A_1; \mathbb{Z}) \times H_{n-p-1}(A_2; \mathbb{Z}) \to \tilde{H}_p(\mathbb{R}^n - A_2; \mathbb{Z}) \times H_{n-p-1}(A_2; \mathbb{Z})
\]

\[
\stackrel{(4.93) \times \text{id}}{\cong} \tilde{H}^{n-p-1}(A_2; \mathbb{Z}) \times H_{n-p-1}(A_2; \mathbb{Z}) \to \mathbb{Z}
\]

For instance, \( A_1 \) and \( A_2 \) could be knots in \( \mathbb{R}^3 \).

4.97. **Invariance of Domain.** We can use Alexander duality to reprove 3.6 and 3.7.

4.98. **Lemma.** Let \( d' \) be a subspace of \( S^n \) that is homeomorphic to \( D^r \) for some \( r \geq 0 \). The homology groups of the complement are \( \tilde{H}_* (S^n - d') = 0 \).

Let \( s' \) be a subspace of \( S^n \) that is homeomorphic to \( S^r \) for some \( r \geq 0 \). Then \( r \leq n \). If \( r = n \), then \( s' = S^n \). If \( 0 \leq r < n \) then \( H_* (S^n - s'^{-1}) = H_* (S^n - S^r) = H_* (S^{n-r-1}) \).

**Proof.** We may assume that \( r > 0 \) since \( S^n - s^0 = \mathbb{R}^n - 0 \cong S^{n-1} \) and the formula is true. Alexander duality says that

\[
H_{n-q}(S^n, S^n - s') \cong \tilde{H}^q(s') \cong H^q(S^r) = H_{n-q}(S^n, S^n - S^r) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & n - q = n, n - r \\ 0 & n - q \neq n, n - r \end{cases}
\]

Since the pair \( (S^n, S^n - s') \) has nonzero homology in degree \( n - r \), we have \( n - r \geq 0 \). If \( r = n \), \( H_0(S^n, S^n - s^n) = \mathbb{Z} \) so \( S^n - s^n = 0 \) or \( s^n = S^n \). If \( 0 < r < n \), \( H_0(S^n, S^n - s^n) = 0 \) so \( S^n - s^r \neq 0 \). The long exact sequence (in reduced homology) for the pair \( (S^n, S^n - s^r) \) contains the segments

\[
\tilde{H}_{n-r}(S^n) = 0 \to H_{n-r}(S^n, S^n - s^r) \to \tilde{H}_{n-r-1}(S^n - s^r) \to H_{n-r-1}(S^n - s^r) = 0
\]

\[
0 \to H_n(S^n - s^r) \to H_n(S^n) \cong H_n(S^n, S^n - s^r) \to H_{n-1}(S^n - s^r) \to 0 = H_{n-1}(S^n)
\]

which says that \( \tilde{H}_{n-r-1}(S^n - s^r) = \mathbb{Z} \) and \( H_n(S^n - s^r) = 0 = H_{n-1}(S^n - s^r) \), and for \( i \neq n - r, n, n + 1 \) it contains the segment

\[
H_i(S^n, S^n - s^r) = 0 \to \tilde{H}_{i-1}(S^n - s^r) \to H_{i-1}(S^n) = 0
\]

which says that \( \tilde{H}_{i-1}(S^n - s^r) = 0 \). The map \( H_n(S^n) \to H_n(S^n, S^n - s^r) \) is an isomorphism because \( H_n(S^n) \to H_n(S^n, S^n - s^r) \to H_n(S^n, S^n - x) = H_n(S^n|x), x \in s^r \), is an isomorphism as \( S^n \) is orientable. □
CHAPTER 5

Cohomology operations

A cohomology operation of type \((m,K;n,G)\) is a natural transformation from the functor \(H^m(-;K)\) to the functor \(H^n(-;G)\). We shall first look at an operation of type \((n,\mathbb{Z}/p;n+1,\mathbb{Z}/p)\).

1. The Bockstein homomorphism

Let \(C\) be a chain complex of free abelian groups and \(0 \to G \to H \to K \to 0\) a short exact sequence of abelian groups. Map the chain complex into the short exact sequence and obtain a short exact sequence of chain complexes

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccc}
0 & \to & \text{Hom}(C_{n+1}, G) & \to & \text{Hom}(C_{n+1}, H) & \to & \text{Hom}(C_{n+1}, K) & \to & 0 \\
\delta & & \uparrow & & \delta & & \uparrow & & \delta & \\
0 & \to & \text{Hom}(C_n, G) & \to & \text{Hom}(C_n, H) & \to & \text{Hom}(C_n, K) & \to & 0 \\
\vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\
\end{array}
\]

The Bockstein homomorphism is the connecting homomorphism \(\beta\) in the associated long exact sequence

\[
\cdots \to H^n(C; H) \to H^n(C; K) \to H^{n+1}(C; G) \to H^{n+1}(C; H) \to \cdots
\]

of cohomology groups. (There is a similar Bockstein in homology.) The Bockstein homomorphism is natural in \(C\) and in morphisms of short exact sequences. We shall be interested mostly in the Bockstein

\[
H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \xrightarrow{\beta} H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p)
\]

for the short exact sequence \(0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \xrightarrow{p} \mathbb{Z}/p^2 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0\) where \(p\) is a prime number.

5.1. Example. The Bockstein homomorphism \(H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \xrightarrow{\beta} H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p)\) for the elementary chain complexes

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccc}
\cdots & \leftarrow & 0 & \leftarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \leftarrow & 0 & \leftarrow & \cdots \\
\cdots & \leftarrow & 0 & \leftarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \leftarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \leftarrow & \cdots \\
\cdots & \leftarrow & 0 & \leftarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \leftarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \leftarrow & \cdots \\
\cdots & \leftarrow & 0 & \leftarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \leftarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \leftarrow & \cdots \\
\end{array}
\]
with \( \mathbb{Z} \) in degrees \( n \) or \( n + 1 \) are

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccc}
\mathbb{Z} & \rightarrow & 0 & \mathbb{Z}/p & \cong & \mathbb{Z}/p & \mathbb{Z}/p & \rightarrow & 0 & \rightarrow & 0
\end{array}
\]

where the exponent \( r \geq 2 \) in \( p^r \) and \( q \) is some prime \( \neq p \).

The example in fact computes the Bockstein homomorphism in most cases of interest.

5.2. **Proposition.** Any chain complex \( C \) of free abelian groups with \( H_n(C) \) finitely generated for all \( n \) is quasi-isomorphic to a direct sum of elementary chain complexes.

**Proof.** Write each homology group \( H_n(C) \) as a direct sum of infinite cyclic groups, \( \mathbb{Z} \), and finite cyclic groups, \( \mathbb{Z}/p^r \) or \( \mathbb{Z}/q^n \), of prime power order [5, §4.2, §16.10]. There are chain maps from the corresponding elementary chain complexes to \( C \).

5.3. **Proposition.** \( H^{n-1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) \xrightarrow{\beta} H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) \xrightarrow{\beta} H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) \)

**Proof.** The morphism of short exact sequences

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccc}
0 & \rightarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{p} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\rho} & \mathbb{Z}/p^2 & \rightarrow & 0 & \rightarrow & 0
\end{array}
\]

induces a morphism

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccc}
H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}) & \xrightarrow{\rho} & H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) & \xrightarrow{\beta} & H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}) & \rightarrow & H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}) & \rightarrow & H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}) & \rightarrow & H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^2)
\end{array}
\]

of long exact sequences which shows that \( \beta = \rho \beta \). Thus \( \beta \beta = (\rho \beta)(\rho \beta) = \rho(\beta \rho)\beta = 0 \) by exactness of the upper sequence.

5.4. **Proposition.** Suppose that \( C \) is the chain complex of a \( \Delta \)-set so that the cup product in \( H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) \) is defined. Then \( \beta \) is a derivation in the sense that

\[
\beta(x \cup y) = \beta x \cup y + (-1)^{|x|} x \cup \beta y
\]

when \( x \) and \( y \) are homogeneous elements of \( H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) \).

**Proof.** The Bockstein is defined by a zig-zag in the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccccccc}
0 & \rightarrow & \text{Hom}(C_{n+1}, \mathbb{Z}/p^r) & \xrightarrow{i} & \text{Hom}(C_{n+1}, \mathbb{Z}/p^2) & \xrightarrow{\rho} & \text{Hom}(C_{n+1}, \mathbb{Z}/p) & \rightarrow & 0 & \rightarrow & 0
\end{array}
\]

induced from the short exact sequence \( 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p^2 \xrightarrow{\delta} \mathbb{Z}/p \rightarrow 0 \). Let (also) \( x \in \text{Hom}(C_{n}, \mathbb{Z}/p) \) and \( y \in \text{Hom}(C_{n}, \mathbb{Z}/p) \) be cocycles representing the cohomology classes \( x \) and \( y \). Since \( \rho \) is surjective, \( x = \rho \bar{x} \) and \( y = \rho \bar{y} \) for some cochains \( \bar{x} \in \text{Hom}(C_{m}, \mathbb{Z}/p^r) \) and \( \bar{y} \in \text{Hom}(C_{n}, \mathbb{Z}/p^2) \). By definition, \( i \beta x = \delta \bar{x} \) and \( i \beta y = \delta \bar{y} \).
Since \( \rho(ab) = \rho(a)\rho(b) \) for \( \rho: \mathbb{Z}/p^2 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \) we have \( \rho(x \cup y) = \rho(x) \cup \rho(y) = x \cup y \) and since \( i(ab) = i(a)b \) for \( i: \mathbb{Z}/p \to \mathbb{Z}/p^2 \) we have \( i(\beta x \cup y) = i(\beta x) \cup i(y) = \delta x \cup \delta y = x \cup y \). The equations
\[
i(\beta x \cup y + (-1)^{|x|} x \cup \beta y) = \delta x \cup y + (-1)^{|x|} \delta x \cup \delta y = \delta(x \cup y), \quad \rho(x \cup y) = x \cup y
\]
mean that \( \beta(x \cup y) = \beta x \cup y + (-1)^{|x|} x \cup \beta y \).

5.5. The Bockstein spectral sequence. Let \( C \) be a chain complex of free abelian groups with \( H_n(C) \) finitely generated for all \( n \). When we map \( C \) into the short exact sequence \( 0 \to \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{p} \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0 \) we obtain a short exact sequence of chain complexes and the long exact Bockstein sequence
\[
\begin{array}{c}
H^{n-1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \xrightarrow{\beta} H^n(C) \xrightarrow{\rho} H^n(C) \\
\downarrow \beta \\
H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p)
\end{array}
\]
in cohomology. This exact sequence is often more concisely depicted as the exact Bockstein triangle
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^*(C) & \xrightarrow{\rho} & H^*(C) \\
\downarrow \beta & & \downarrow \rho \\
H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p)
\end{array}
\]
or as
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^*(C) & \xrightarrow{\rho} & H^*(C) \\
\downarrow \beta_1 & & \downarrow \rho_1 \\
E_1^*(C)
\end{array}
\]
where we write \( E_1^*(C) \) for \( H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \) and \( \rho_1 \) for \( \rho, \beta_1 \) for \( \beta \). Now, \( E_1^*(C) \) is (5.3) a chain complex with differential \( d_1 = \rho_1 \beta_1 = \beta \), the Bockstein homomorphism for the exact sequence \( 0 \to \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{p} \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0 \). The derived triangle (or sequence) is
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
pH^*(C) & \xrightarrow{\rho} & pH^*(C) \\
\downarrow \beta_2 & & \downarrow \rho_2 \\
E_2^*(C)
\end{array}
\]
where \( E_2(C) \) is the homology of the chain complex \( (E_1(C), d_1) \), the map \( \beta_2 \) is induced by \( \beta \), and \( \rho_2(px) = \rho_1(x) \).

5.7. Example. If \( C \) is the elementary chain complex \( 0 \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \) concentrated in degree \( n \), the Bockstein long exact sequence (5.6) is
\[
\begin{array}{c}
0 \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{p} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathbb{Z}/p \xrightarrow{\beta} 0 \xrightarrow{p} 0 \xrightarrow{0} 0 \xrightarrow{0} 0
\end{array}
\]
where the nonzero groups are in degree \( n \). The chain complex \( E_1^*(C) \) is \( 0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0 \) concentrated in degree \( n \), so \( E_1^*(C) = E_2^*(C) \). The derived triangle is identical to the first triangle.

If \( C \) is the elementary chain complex \( 0 \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \) concentrated in degrees \( n \) and \( n+1 \), the Bockstein long exact sequence (5.6) is
\[
\begin{array}{c}
0 \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{0} \mathbb{Z}/p \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathbb{Z}/p \xrightarrow{\beta=0} \mathbb{Z}/p \xrightarrow{\rho} \mathbb{Z}/p \xrightarrow{0} 0
\end{array}
\]
where the first nonzero group is \( \mathbb{Z}/p = H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \). The chain complex \( E_1^*(C) \) is
\[
0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \xrightarrow{=} \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0
\]
concentrated in degrees \( n \) and \( n+1 \), so \( E_2^*(C) = 0 \). The derived triangle consists of 0s.
If \( C \) is the elementary chain complex \( 0 \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}^r \to 0, \ r \geq 2 \), concentrated in degrees \( n \) and \( n+1 \), the Bockstein long exact sequence (5.6) is

\[
0 \to \beta \to 0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to \mathbb{Z}/p^r \to \mathbb{Z}/p^r \to 0
\]

where the first nonzero group is \( \mathbb{Z}/p = H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \). The chain complex \( E_1^*(C) \) is

\[
0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0 \to 0
\]

conscetrated in degrees \( n \) and \( n+1 \), so \( E_2^*(C) = E_1^*(C) \). The derived triangle

\[
0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0
\]

is the Bockstein long exact sequence for the elementary chain complex \( 0 \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}^r \to 0 \).

### 5.8. Lemma

The derived triangle of an exact triangle is exact.

**Proof.** This follows from Example 5.7 because \( C \) is quasi-isomorphic to direct sum elementary chain complexes and these constructions preserve direct sum. Alternatively, this is proved by a diagram chase in the exact triangle.

We can therefore continue to derive the exact triangles and obtain a sequence of chain complexes

\[
(E_1^*(C), d_1), (E_2^*(C), d_2), \ldots, (E_r^*(C), d_r), (E_{r+1}^*(C), d_{r+1}), \ldots
\]

where \( E_{r+1}(C) = H(E_r^*(C), d_r) \). Such a sequence of chain complexes is called a *spectral sequence* and this particular one is the mod \( p \) Bockstein spectral sequence.

Since each homology group \( H_n(C) \) is finitely generated, Example 5.7 implies that for each \( n \) there is an \( r \) such that \( E_r^*(C) = E_{r+1}^*(C) = \cdots \). Let \( E_\infty^*(C) \), the *limit* of the Bockstein spectral sequence, be the graded abelian group which in degree \( n \) is \( E_\infty^n(C) = E_r^n(C) \) for \( r \gg 0 \). Table 1 shows the Bockstein spectral sequences for the elementary chain complexes and we conclude that

- Each \( \mathbb{Z} \)-summand in \( H^n(C) \) contributes one \( \mathbb{Z}/p \)-summand to \( E_1^*(C), E_2^*(C), \ldots, E_\infty^*(C) \).
- Each \( \mathbb{Z}/p \)-summand in \( H^{n+1}(C) \) contributes one \( \mathbb{Z}/p \)-summand to \( E_1^*(C), E_2^*(C), \ldots, E_\infty^*(C) \) and one \( \mathbb{Z}/p \)-summand to \( E_1^{n+1}(C) = H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \) that are connected by a nonzero \( d_1 = \beta \)-differential so that they disappear in \( E_2^*(C) \) and \( E_\infty^*(C) \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( C ) and ( H^*(C) )</th>
<th>( E_r^*(C) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_1^*(C) = (0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0 \to 0) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_2^*(C) = \cdots )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_\infty^*(C) = (0 \to 0 \to 0 \to 0) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_1^*(C) = (0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_2^<em>(C) = \cdots = E_{r-1}^</em>(C) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_\infty^*(C) = (0 \to 0 \to 0 \to 0) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_1^*(C) = (0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to 0) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_2^<em>(C) = \cdots = E_{r-1}^</em>(C) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ( \to \mathbb{Z} \to 0 \to 0 )</td>
<td>( E_\infty^*(C) = (0 \to 0 \to 0 \to 0) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 1.** Bockstein spectral sequences for elementary chain complexes
Each $\mathbb{Z}/p^r$-summand in $H^{n+1}(C)$ contributes one $\mathbb{Z}/p$-summand to $E_1^0(C), \ldots, E_0^n(C)$ and one $\mathbb{Z}/p$-summand to $E_0^{n+1}(C), \ldots, E_0^{n+1}(C)$ that are connected by a nonzero $d_r$-differential so that they disappear in $E^{n+1}_r(C)$ and $E^n_{r+1}(C)$.

- $\mathbb{Z}/q^r$-summands in $H^n(C)$ with $q \neq p$ do not contribute to the $(\text{mod } p)$ Bockstein spectral sequence.

5.9. Theorem (The mod $p$ Bockstein spectral sequence). Let $C$ be a chain complex of free abelian groups with finitely generated homology $H_n(C)$ in each degree. There is a spectral sequence of $\mathbb{Z}/p$-vector spaces

$$H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) = E_1^*(C) \Rightarrow E_\infty^*(C) = \mathbb{Z}/p \otimes (H^*(C)/\text{torsion})$$

If $E_{r+1}^*(C) = E_r^*(C)$ then the $p$-torsion summands in $H^*(C)$ are among $\mathbb{Z}/p, \ldots, \mathbb{Z}/p^r$. The differential $d_r$ of the chain complex $E_r(C)$ points to the $\mathbb{Z}/p^r$-summands of $H^*(C)$ in the number of $\mathbb{Z}/p^r$-summands of $H^{n+1}(C)$ equals the number of $\mathbb{Z}/p$ summands of $d_r(E^*_r(C)) \subset E^{n+1}_r(C)$.

Proof. Since $\rho(1) = \rho: H^*(C) \to E_1^*(C)$ factors through the subgroup $\ker \beta_1 = \ker \beta$ of $E_1^*(C) = H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p)$ there is an induced map

$$H^*(C) \xrightarrow{\rho_1} \ker \beta_1 \xrightarrow{\rho_2} E_1^*(C)$$

of $H^*(C)$ into $E_1^*(C)$. This homomorphism, $\rho_2: H^*(C) \to E_1^*(C)$ factors through the subgroup $\ker \beta_2$ of $E_2^*(C)$ because $\beta_2$ is induced by from $\beta$. In this way we obtain maps $\rho_1: H^*(C) \to E_1^*(C)$ and $\rho_2: H^*(C) \to E_1^*(C)$. The map $\rho_2: H^*(C) \to E_1^*(C)$ vanishes on $p$-torsion summands $\mathbb{Z}/p, \ldots, \mathbb{Z}/p^r$ and is nonzero on $\mathbb{Z}/p^r, \mathbb{Z}/p^r+1, \ldots, \mathbb{Z}$. The surjective map $\rho_2: H^*(C) \to E_1^*(C)$ vanishes on all torsion and is nonzero on the free $\mathbb{Z}$-summands. \qed

5.10. Example. $H^*(R^{\infty}; \mathbb{Z}/2) = \mathbb{Z}/2[x]$ with $x \in H^1(R^{\infty}; \mathbb{Z}/2)$ and $\beta x = x^2$. (That $\beta x = x^2$ follows from Table 1 because $H^2(R^{\infty}; \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}/2$.) Therefore (5.3), $\beta x^{2k+1} = x^{2k+2}$ and $\beta x^{2k} = 0$. The chain complexes $E_1^1$ and $E_2^1 = E_2^2 = \cdots$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
1 & \xrightarrow{0} 0 \xrightarrow{0} x^1 \xrightarrow{0} x^2 \xrightarrow{0} x^3 \xrightarrow{1} \cdots \xrightarrow{1} x^{2k-1} \xrightarrow{1} x^{2k} \xrightarrow{0} x^{2k+1} \cdots \\
1 & \xrightarrow{0} 0 \xrightarrow{0} 0 \cdots \xrightarrow{0} 0 \xrightarrow{0} 0 \xrightarrow{0} \cdots 
\end{align*}
$$

This shows that $\tilde{H}^*(R^{\infty}; \mathbb{Z})$ is $\mathbb{Z}/2$ in every even degree and 0 in every odd degree so that reduction mod 2 takes $\tilde{H}^*(R^{\infty}; \mathbb{Z})$ isomorphically to $d_1\tilde{H}^*(R^{\infty}; \mathbb{Z}/2) = \{x^2, x^4, \ldots\}$. We conclude that $H^*(R^{\infty}; \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}[y]/(2y)$ where $y \in H^2(R^{\infty}; \mathbb{Z})$ is the 2-dimensional class with $py = x$. (In fact, $H^*(L^{\infty}(p); \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}[y]/(py)$, $|y| = 2$, for any prime $p$.)

The $E_1$-page of the Bockstein spectral sequence for $R^{\infty} \times R^{\infty}$ is $E_1^1(R^{\infty}) \otimes E_1^1(R^{\infty})$ so that again the Bockstein spectral sequence collapses at $E_2$. The image of $d_1$ is generated by $d_1E_1^1 = \{x_1^2, x_2^2, x_1^2x_2, x_1x_2^2, x_2^3\}$.

5.11. Example. The mod 2 cohomology of the compact Lie group $G_2$, the automorphism group of the Cayley algebra, is $H^*(G_2; \mathbb{Z}/2) = \mathbb{Z}/2[x_3, x_5]/(x_3^5, x_5^2) = \mathbb{Z}/2[x_3]/(x_3^5) \otimes E(x_5)$ with Bockstein $d_1 = \beta$ given by $d_1x_5 = x_5^3$. [13, Appendix A]. The Bockstein chain complex $E_1^1(G_2)$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
1 & \xrightarrow{0} 0 \xrightarrow{0} x_3 \xrightarrow{0} x_5 \xrightarrow{x_3^2} 0 \xrightarrow{x_3x_5} x_5^3 \xrightarrow{0} x_3^2x_5 \xrightarrow{0} 0 \xrightarrow{x_3^2x_5} 0 \xrightarrow{0} x_3^3x_5
\end{align*}
$$

Since $E_2^1(G_2) = \mathbb{Z}/2[x_3, x_5^3, x_3^2x_5]$, the differential $d_2 = 0$ for dimensional reasons so $E_2^2(G_2) = E_\infty^2(G_2)$. Thus $H^*(G_2; \mathbb{Z})$ contains $\mathbb{Z}/2$-torsion, in degrees 6 and 9, but no $\mathbb{Z}/4$-torsion. The rational cohomology algebra $H^*(G_2; \mathbb{Q})$ is concentrated in degrees 0, 3, 11 and 14. Since $G_2$ is a compact orientable manifold, its rational cohomology algebra must satisfy Poincaré duality (4.68) and so we conclude that $H^*(G_2; \mathbb{Q}) = E(g_3, y_{11})$ is an exterior algebra generated by a class in degree 3 and a class in degree 11. It is possible to determine the cohomology algebra $H^*(G_2; \mathbb{Z}_{(2)})$ with coefficients in $\mathbb{Z}$ localized at the prime ideal $(2)$. 

1. THE BOCKSTEIN HOMOMORPHISM 93
5.12. **Proposition.** If an element of \( H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \) is nontrivial in \( E^r_*(C) \) then it lies in the image of \( H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) \to H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \). The differential \( d_r \) of \( E^r_*(C) \) and the Bockstein of the short exact sequence

\[
0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p \to \mathbb{Z}/p^{r+1} \to \mathbb{Z}/p^r \to 0
\]

are related.

**Proof.** The maps of short exact sequences

\[
\begin{array}{c}
0 \\ p^r \\ p^{r-1} \\ p
\end{array}
\begin{array}{cccc}
0 & \to & \mathbb{Z}/p & \to & \mathbb{Z}/p^{r+1} & \to & \mathbb{Z}/p^r & \to & 0 \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
0 & \to & \mathbb{Z} & \to & \mathbb{Z} & \to & \mathbb{Z}/p^r & \to & 0 \\
\end{array}
\]

induces a commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) & \xrightarrow{\beta} & H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) & \xrightarrow{\beta} & H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow p^{r-1} \\
H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) & \xrightarrow{\beta} & H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z})
\end{array}
\]

of Bockstein homomorphisms. If \( x \in H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \) is nontrivial in \( E^n_*(C) \) then \( x \) comes from \( y \in H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^r) \) and \( d_r x = \beta y \in E^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p) \).

Why is it called a spectral sequence?

Probably the best account of the Bockstein spectral sequence can be found [here](#).

5.13. **Example.** When \( p \) is odd, the lens spaces \( L^{2n+1}(p^2) \) and \( L^{2n+1}(p^2) \) have isomorphic modulo \( p \) cohomology algebras but they have different Bockstein homomorphisms as \( \beta \neq 0 \) on \( H^1(L^{2n+1}(p); \mathbb{Z}/p) \) and \( \beta = 0 \) on \( H^1(L^{2n+1}(p^2); \mathbb{Z}/p) \).

5.14. **Reduction mod \( p^m \).** In fact, \( H^*(\mathbb{R}P^\infty; \mathbb{Z}/2) \cong H^*(\mathbb{R}P^\infty; \mathbb{Z}/2^m) \) for all \( m \geq 1 \). This follows from Table 2 which shows that if \( \tilde{H}^*(C) \) or \( \tilde{H}^*(C) \) consist of \( p \)-torsion of type \( \mathbb{Z}/p, \ldots, \mathbb{Z}/p^m \) only, then \( H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^m) \cong H^*(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^{m+1}) \). The results of the table are easily verified using the exact sequences

\[
0 \to \mathbb{Z}/p^{\min(m,r)} \to \mathbb{Z}/p^m \to \mathbb{Z}/p^m \to \mathbb{Z}/p^{\min(m,r)} \to 0
\]

of cyclic groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( H_n(C) )</th>
<th>( H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^m) ) and ( H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^m) ), ( m &lt; r )</th>
<th>( H^n(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^m) ) and ( H^{n+1}(C; \mathbb{Z}/p^m) ), ( m \geq r )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \mathbb{Z} )</td>
<td>( \mathbb{Z}/p^m )</td>
<td>( \mathbb{Z}/p^m )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \mathbb{Z}/p^r )</td>
<td>( \mathbb{Z}/p^m )</td>
<td>( \mathbb{Z}/p^m )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \mathbb{Z}/q^t, q \neq p )</td>
<td>( 0 )</td>
<td>( 0 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.** Reduction modulo different powers of \( p \)
2. Steenrod operations

The Steenrod square $Sq^i$ is a cohomology operation of type $(n, \mathbb{Z}/2; n + i, \mathbb{Z}/2)$ and the Steenrod power operation $P^i$ is a cohomology operation of type $(n, \mathbb{Z}/p; n + 2i(p-1), \mathbb{Z}/p)$ where $p$ is an odd prime. We shall here consider a few applications of Steenrod operations. See [19] for more information.

5.15. Lemma. Let $u \in H^1(X; \mathbb{Z}/2)$ be an element of degree 1. Then

$$Sq^i(u^n) = \binom{n}{i} u^{n+i}$$

Let $p$ be an odd prime and $v \in H^2(X; \mathbb{Z}/p)$ an element of degree 2. Then

$$P^i(v^n) = \binom{n}{i} v^{n+i(p-1)}$$

Proof. Use induction and the Cartan formula. □

If we introduce the total operations $Sq = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} Sq^i$ and $P = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} P^i$, the above formulas read

$$Sq(u^n) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} \binom{n}{i} u^{n+i}, \quad P(v^n) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} \binom{n}{i} v^{n+i(p-1)}$$

when $u$ has degree 1 and $v$ degree 2.

The binomial coefficients are to be evaluated modulo $p$. They are best computed by the formula

$$\left(\frac{\sum n_k p^k}{\prod n_k p^k}\right) \equiv \left(\frac{n_k}{i_k}\right) \mod p$$

using the $p$-adic expansions of $n$ and $i$. By convention, $\binom{n}{0} = 1$ for all $n \geq 0$ and $\binom{n}{i} = 0$ if $i$ is negative.

5.16. Example (Steenrod operations in $H^*(R^p\infty; \mathbb{Z}/2)$ and $H^*(L\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p)$). For $u$ in the first cohomology group $H^1(R^p\infty; \mathbb{Z}/2)$ and $H^1(L\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p)$ we find that

$$Sq(u) = u + u^2, \quad Sq(u^3) = u^3 + u^4 + u^5 + u^6, \quad Sq(u^7) = u^7 + u^8 + \cdots + u^{14}, \quad \ldots$$

$$Sq(u) = u + u^2, \quad Sq(u^2) = u^2 + u^4, \quad Sq(u^4) = u^4 + u^8, \quad \ldots$$

and, in general,

$$Sq(u^{2k-1}) = u^{2k-1} + u^{2k} + \cdots + u^{2(2k-1)}, \quad Sq(u^{2k}) = u^{2k} + u^{2k+1}$$

This shows that all powers of $u$ are connected by Steenrod squares, $H^*(R^p\infty; \mathbb{Z}/2) = A_2u$.

The situation is different when $p$ is odd. For $v = \beta u$ in the second cohomology group $H^2(L\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p)$ we find that

$$P(v^p) = v^p + v^{p+1}$$

and that the even part of $H^*(L\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p)$ is the sum of the $p-1$ $A_p$-modules generated by $v, v^2, \ldots, v^{p-1}$. Does there exist a space realizing these modules?

5.17. Stable homotopy groups of spheres. $\pi_k = \lim_{n} \pi_{n+k}(S^n)$. Steenrod operations imply that $\pi_1, \pi_2, \pi_4 \neq 0$.

5.18. Splittings of modules and spaces. Let $M$ be a module over some ring $R$. The existence of a direct summand $M_1$ of $M$ is equivalent to the existence of an $R$-isomorphism $e_1$ of $M$ such that $e_1^2 = e_1$ and $e_1M = M_1$. The idempotent $e_1$ is called the projection of $M$ onto $M_1$. (The idempotent $1 - e_1$ is the projection of $M$ onto a complement to $M_1$.)

5.19. Lemma (Realizing direct summands of $\tilde{H}_*(X)$). Let $X$ be a space. Suppose that $\tilde{H}_*(X)$ admits a direct summand, $M_1$, and that the projection of $\tilde{H}_*(X)$ onto $M_1$ is induced by a self-map $e_1$ of $X$. Then there exists a space $X_1$ such that $\tilde{H}_*(X_1) = M_1$ and a map $X \to X_1$ inducing the projection $\tilde{H}(X) \to M_1$.

Proof. $(e_1)_*H_*(X) = H_*(Tel(e_1))$ (4.80, 4.74). □
The existence of a direct sum decomposition
\[ M = M_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus M_t \]
is equivalent to [5, §11.B] the existence of a set of \( R \)-endomorphisms, \( e_1, \ldots, e_t \), such that
\[ 1 = e_1 + \cdots + e_t, \quad e_i^2 = e_i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq t, \quad e_i e_j = 0, \quad i \neq j, \]
and
\[ M_i = e_i M, \quad 1 \leq i \leq k \]
The \( R \)-endomorphism \( e_i \in \text{End}_R(M) \) is called the projection of \( M \) onto \( M_i \). Equation (5.20) says that that the identity \( 1 \in \text{End}_R(M) \) is a sum of orthogonal idempotents.

5.21. Lemma (Realizing direct sum decompositions of \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma X) \)). Let \( \Sigma X \) be the suspension of a based space \( X \). Suppose that \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma X) \) admits a direct sum decomposition
\[ \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma X) = M_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus M_t \]
and that the projection of \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma X) \) onto \( M_i \) is induced by some based self-map \( e_i \) of \( \Sigma X \), \( 1 \leq i \leq t \). Then there exist spaces \( X_1, \ldots, X_t \) such that \( \tilde{H}_s(X_i) = M_i \) and a homology isomorphism
\[ \Sigma X \to X_1 \vee \cdots \vee X_t \]
inducing the direct sum decomposition of \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma X) \).

Proof. Let \( X_i \) be the telescope of the self-map \( e_i \) of \( \Sigma X \) so that \( \Sigma X \to X_i \) induces the projection \( \tilde{H}_s(X) \to \tilde{H}_s(X_i) = M_i \) (5.19). The map
\[ \Sigma X \to \Sigma X \vee \cdots \vee \Sigma X \to X_1 \vee \cdots \vee X_t \]
is an isomorphism on reduced homology because \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma X) = \bigoplus M_i = \bigoplus \tilde{H}_s(X_i) = \tilde{H}_s(\vee X_i) \).

5.22. Corollary. Let \( p \) be a prime and \( \Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p) \) the suspension of the infinite lens space. There exists an \( H_*\mathbb{Z} \)-equivalence
\[ \Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p) \to X_1 \vee \cdots \vee X_{p-1} \]
where \( X_j, 1 \leq j \leq p-1 \), is a connected space such that
\[ \tilde{H}_{2j}(X_i; \mathbb{Z}) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/p & j \equiv i \mod p - 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \]
It is not possible to split \( X_j \) further.

Proof. The reduced homology groups of \( \Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p) \) are concentrated in even degrees and \( \tilde{H}_{2i}(\Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}/p = \tilde{H}_{2i}(\Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p) \) for all \( i = 1, 2, \ldots \).

Let \( A \) be a self-map of \( L_\infty^\infty(p) \) and \( d \) an integer such that \( A^d \) is multiplication by \( d \) on \( H_1(L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p) \). Such an \( A^d \) exists for any integer \( d \). Then \( A^d \) is multiplication by \( d^k \) on \( H_{2i}(L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p) \), \( A_* \) is multiplication by \( d^i \) on \( H_{2i-1}(L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) \), and \( (\Sigma A)_* \) is multiplication by \( d^i \) on \( H_{2i}(\Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) \). In particular, \( H_{2i}(A; \mathbb{Z}) : \tilde{H}_{2i}(\Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) \to H_{2i}(\Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) \) only depends on the value of \( i \) mod \( p - 1 \).

The group \( \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p) \) of automorphisms of \( \mathbb{Z}/p \) acts on \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p) \). Let \( a \) be a generator of the cyclic group \( \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p) = \langle a \rangle \) of order \( p - 1 \). The action of \( a \) is \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma A) \) where \( A \) is a self-map of \( L_\infty^\infty(p) \) such that \( A_* = a \) on \( H_1(L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p) = \mathbb{Z}/p \). We can express this by saying that \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma L; \mathbb{Z}/p) \) is an \( \mathbb{Z}/p[\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p)] \)-module. We have just seen that the 1-dimensional \( \mathbb{Z}/p \)-representations of \( \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p) \) on \( \tilde{H}_{2i}(\Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) \) only depend on the value of \( i \) modulo \( p - 1 \) and that all \( p - 1 \) irreducible \( \mathbb{Z}/p \)-representations of \( \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p) \) occur on \( \tilde{H}_{2i}(L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) \), \( 1 \leq i \leq p - 1 \). Let \( e_i \) be the idempotent element of the group ring associated to the irreducible representation on \( \tilde{H}_{2i}(L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) \). (In this case, multiplication by \( a \) on the group ring is diagonalizable and \( e_i \) is an eigenvector with eigenvalue \( a^i \). Consult [5, §25-§27] for representation theory.) The \( e_i \) satisfy (5.20) and the action of \( e_i \) on \( \tilde{H}_s(\Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}) \) equals \( (E_i)_* \), for a self-map \( E_i \) of \( L_\infty^\infty(p) \) (if \( e_i = \sum r_i A_i \), take \( E_i = \sum r_i \Sigma A_i \)). According to 5.21, the suspension \( \Sigma L_\infty^\infty(p) \) is \( H_*\mathbb{Z} \)-isomorphic to wedge sum of \( p - 1 \) spaces \( X_1, \ldots, X_{p-1} \) such that \( \tilde{H}_s(X_i) \) is concentrated in even degrees \( 2j \) for \( j \equiv i \mod p - 1 \) all carrying the same \( \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p) \)-representation.
The space $X_i$ does not split further because all elements of $H^*(X_i; \mathbb{Z}/p)$, which is concentrated in degrees $2j - 1$ and $2j$ for $j \equiv i \mod p - 1$, are connected by Steenrod operations. For instance, the Bockstein is an isomorphism from $H^{2j-1}(X_i; \mathbb{Z}/p)$ to $H^{2j}(X_i; \mathbb{Z}/p)$ because $H^{2j}(X_i; \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}/p$ (Table 1). □

The $A_p$-module $H^*(L^\infty(p); \mathbb{Z}/p)$ is injective.
Bibliography


